Checklists and illustrative financial statements for state and local governmental units: a financial reporting practice aid, November 1990 edition

American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Technical Information Division

Joseph J. Soldano

Susan Cornwall

Follow this and additional works at: https://egrove.olemiss.edu/aicpa_indiv

Part of the Accounting Commons, and the Taxation Commons

Recommended Citation

https://egrove.olemiss.edu/aicpa_indiv/926
Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for State and Local Governmental Units

A FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING AND REPORTING PRACTICE AID

November 1990 Edition
Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Corporations (Product No. 008517)

**Checklist Supplements and Illustrative Financial Statements:**
- Checklist Supplement and Illustrative Financial Statements for Construction Contractors (Product No. 008521)
- Checklist Supplement and Illustrative Financial Statements for Oil and Gas Producing Companies (Product No. 007975)
- Checklist Supplement and Illustrative Financial Statements for Real Estate Ventures (Product No. 008535)

**Industry Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements**
- Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Agricultural Cooperatives (Product No. 008551)
- Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Banks (Product No. 008485)
- Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Credit Unions (Product No. 008510)
- Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Nonprofit Organizations (Product No. 007991)
- Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Prospective Financial Statement Engagements (Product No. 008555)
- Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Savings and Loan Associations (Product No. 008481)
- Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for State and Local Governmental Units (Product No. 008502)
- Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Finance Companies (Product No. 008571)
- Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Stock Life Insurance Companies (Product No. 008600)
- Checklist of Emerging Issues Task Force Consensuses (Product No. 008580)
- Checklist and Illustrative Financial Statements for Defined Benefit Plans (Product No. 008565)
- Checklist and Illustrative Financial Statements for Colleges and Universities (Product No. 008575)
- Checklist and Illustrative Financial Statements for Personal Financial Statement Engagements (Product No. 008595)
Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for State and Local Governmental Units

A FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING AND REPORTING PRACTICE AID

Prepared by

Joseph J. Soldano, Jr., CPA
and Susan Cornwall, CPA
Technical Managers
Technical Information Division

The Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for State and Local Governmental Units have not been approved, disapproved, or otherwise acted upon by any senior technical committees of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, or the Financial Accounting Standards Board and have no official or authoritative status.
CHECKLISTS AND ILLUSTRATIVE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL UNITS

These checklists and illustrative financial statements are not designed to be applied to the financial statements of colleges, universities, hospitals, or nonprofit organizations.

The checklists and illustrative financial statements included in this booklet have been developed by the staff of the Technical Information Division of AICPA as nonauthoritative technical practice aids. At the request of certain AICPA members, these checklists and illustrative financial statements also are being made available for purchase by AICPA members subject to their recognition of the following:

- The checklists and illustrative financial statements are "tools" and in no way represent official positions or pronouncements of the AICPA.

- The checklists and illustrative financial statements have been updated through Statement of the Government Accounting Standards Board No. 13 (Statement No. 11, Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting-Governmental Fund Operating Statements, has not been included in the checklist because its requirements are effective for financial statements beginning after June 15, 1994, with early application not permitted), Audits of State and Local Governmental Units (AICPA), SAS No. 63, FASB Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 105, FASB Interpretation No. 38, and FASB Technical Bulletin No. 88-2. The checklists and illustrative financial statements should be modified, as appropriate, for subsequent pronouncements. To determine the applicability of a pronouncement, its effective date also should be considered.

- The checklists and illustrative financial statements should also be used by or under the supervision of persons having adequate technical training and proficiency in the application of generally accepted auditing standards. A thorough knowledge of the provisions of "Codification of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards, (June 1987)" and subsequent GASB pronouncements, the U.S. General Accounting Office's "Government Auditing Standards" (GAO's Standards for Audit, 1988 Revision), and the AICPA's "Audits of State), and Local Governmental Units." (1986) as amended by AICPA Statement of Position 89-6, "Auditors' Reports in Audits of State and Local Governmental Units," also is required for proper implementation of the checklists.
The checklists and illustrative financial statements do not represent minimum requirements and do not purport to be all-inclusive. The referenced standard should be reviewed if clarification is desired as to whether the disclosure indicated is required or suggested, and to what extent each disclosure is relevant to the statements being reviewed.

The checklists and illustrative financial statements are applicable for audits done in accordance with Generally Accepted Auditing Standards (GAAS) and Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards (GAGAS). They may require some modification for audits done in accordance with GAAS only.

Users of these checklists and illustrative financial statements are urged to refer directly to applicable authoritative pronouncements when appropriate. If you have further questions, call the AICPA Technical Hotline (see back cover).

The authors wish to acknowledge the assistance of their colleague Moshe S. Levitin, CPA, who served as a consultant on this project.

John Graves
Director
Technical Services
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checklist -- General</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Section -- Financial Statements</td>
<td>6-124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanation of References</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checklist Questionnaire</td>
<td>10-124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. General</td>
<td>10-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Titles and Memoranda</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Significant Accounting Policies</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Accounting Changes</td>
<td>12-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Comparative Financial Statements</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Financial Instruments</td>
<td>14-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Nonmonetary Transactions</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Contingencies and Commitments</td>
<td>17-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Subsequent Events</td>
<td>20-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Related-Party Transactions</td>
<td>21-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Component Units</td>
<td>22-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Combined Balance Sheet</td>
<td>23-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Titles, References and Content</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Cash and Investments</td>
<td>23-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Notes and Accounts Receivable</td>
<td>28-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Inventories</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Fixed Assets</td>
<td>30-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Lessors</td>
<td>33-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Other Assets and Deferred Charges</td>
<td>34-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Liabilities</td>
<td>35-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Lesssees</td>
<td>43-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Other Liabilities and Deferred Credits</td>
<td>44-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. General Long-Term Debt</td>
<td>46-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Fund Balance</td>
<td>47-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances -- All Governmental Fund Types (and Similar Trust Funds)</td>
<td>48-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. General</td>
<td>48-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Property Taxes</td>
<td>49-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Sales Taxes</td>
<td>50-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Income Taxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Grants, Entitlements or Shared Revenues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>Expenditures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Related-Party Transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>Depreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Transfers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td>Operating Leases With Scheduled Rent Increases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances — Budget and Actual — General and Special Revenue Fund Types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Retained Earnings — All Proprietary Fund Types (and Similar Trust Funds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Extraordinary Items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Grants, Entitlements or Shared Revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Residual Equity and Operating Transfers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>Related-Party Transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Depreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>Nonmonetary Transactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Gains on Sales of Securities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td>Futures Contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td>Research and Development Costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>Changes in Fund Balances/Retained Earnings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td>Segment Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI.</td>
<td>Combined Statement of Cash Flows — All Proprietary Fund Types (and Similar Trust Funds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Format and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Classification of Cash Receipts and Payments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Content and Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Noncash Investing, Capital, and Financing Activities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other Disclosures ..................................... 74-92

I. Pension Disclosures .............................. 74-92
   A. Pension Plans — Separately Issued PERS 
      Reports — Defined Benefit Pension
      Information ....................................... 74-79
   B. Pension Disclosures in Employer Financial 
      Reports — Defined Benefit Pension 
      Information — Single-Employer and Agent 
      Multi-Employer Plans .............................. 79-84
   C. Single Employer PERS Included as a Pension 
      Trust Fund in the Employer Reporting 
      Entity — Defined Benefit Pension
      Information ....................................... 85
   D. Multi-Employer PERS Included as a Pension 
      Trust Fund in the Employer Reporting 
      Entity — Defined Benefit Pension 
      Information ....................................... 85-86
   E. Employers Contributing to Cost-Sharing 
      Multi-Employer PERS — Defined Benefit 
      Pension Information ............................... 86-87
   F. Component Units' Pension Information in the 
      Reporting Entity's Financial Reports —  
      Defined Benefit Pension Information .............. 88
   G. Noncontributing Employers — Defined 
      Benefit Pension Information ........................ 88-89
   H. Unfunded Pension Arrangements — Defined 
      Benefit Pension Information ........................ 89
   I. Reporting by Nonemployer Contributors — 
      Defined Benefit Pension Information ............... 89-90
   J. Defined Contribution Pension Information ....... 90-92

II. Deferred Compensation Plans ..................... 93

III. Special Assessments ............................. 93-94

IV. Investments ....................................... 94-96

V. Risk Financing and Related Insurance Issues .... 96-121
   A. Public Entity Risk Pools ........................ 96-111
   B. Entities Other Than Pools — General 
      Principles ......................................... 111-113
   C. Risk Retention by Entities Other Than Pools .. 113-115
   D. Entities Participating in Public Entity Risk 
      Pools With Transfer or Pooling of Risk ........... 115-116
   E. Entities Participating in Public Entity Risk 
      Pools Without Transfer or Pooling of Risk ....... 116

    vii
F. Entities Other Than Pools -- Insurance-Related Transactions .................. 116-118
G. Entities Providing Claims Servicing or Insurance Coverage to Others ............... 118-119
H. Entities Other Than Pools -- Disclosures .................................. 119-121

VI. Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pension Benefits Disclosures .................. 121-124

Appendix ............................................................................. 125-128
Pension Plans .................................................................... 125
Pension Plans -- Defined Benefit ........................................... 126-127
Pension Plans -- Defined Contribution .................................... 127-128

Financial Section - Auditor's Report ........................................ 129-144
Explanation of References .................................................. 129
Checklist Questionnaire ...................................................... 129-145

Illustrative Combined Financial Statements ................. 147-168
Illustrative Combined Balance Sheet -- All Fund Types and Account Groups ............ 148-149
Illustrative Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances -- All Governmental Fund Types and Expendable Trust Funds .................................................. 150
Illustrative Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances -- Budget (GAAP Basis) and Actual-General, Special Revenue, and Capital Projects Fund Types .................................................. 151
Illustrative Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Retained Earnings/Fund Balances -- All Proprietary Fund Types and Similar Trust Funds .................................................. 152
Illustrative Combined Statement of Cash Flows -- All Proprietary Fund Types (and Similar Trust Funds) .................................................. 153-154
Illustrative Notes to Financial Statements ................................ 155-168

Illustrative Reports of the Independent Auditor ................. 169-180
INTRODUCTION

An increasing number of state and local governments are preparing financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), and more of those statements are being audited in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards (GAAS). The increased demand for improved financial reporting has resulted in a number of recent significant changes in government financial reporting.

ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

Since its establishment in 1984, the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) has been the primary source of generally accepted accounting principles for governments. According to SAS No. 52, "Omnibus Statement on Auditing Standards - 1987" (AICPA Professional Standards, AU Sec. 411), statements and interpretations issued by the GASB are now recognized within category (a) as a source of established accounting principles, "Accounting principles promulgated by a body designed by the AICPA Council to establish such principles, pursuant to rule 203 (ET section 203.01) of the AICPA Code of Professional Conduct." Technical Bulletins issued by the GASB are included within category (b), "Pronouncements of bodies composed of expert accountants that follow a due process procedure, including a broad distribution of proposed accounting principles for public comment, for the intended purpose of establishing accounting principles or describing existing practices that are generally accepted". The GASB's first pronouncement, "Authoritative Status of NCGA Pronouncements and AICPA Industry Audit Guide, issued in June of 1984, endorsed prior statements and interpretations of the National Council on Government Accounting. This position was codified by GASB on November 1, 1984, with the publication of its Codification of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards. GASB pronouncements issued after that date may alter, amend, supplement, revoke, or supersede the guidance in the Codification. The second edition of the codification was issued in June 1987.

AUDITING STANDARDS

In 1972, the Comptroller General of the United States issued Standards for Audit of Governmental Organizations, Programs, Activities and Functions, (Standards for Audit issued by the GAO (U.S. General Accounting Office)). Those standards were revised and reissued in 1981 and 1988 and are now referred to as Government Auditing Standards. These government auditing standards adopt and incorporate all of the existing AICPA's Statements on Auditing Standards for field work and reporting for financial statement and financial related audits. Additionally, all future Statements are automatically included unless the General Accounting Office specifically excludes them by formal announcement. The additional governmental standards, beyond the generally accepted standards of AICPA, relate principally to requirements for (a) performing reviews and tests for compliance with federal laws and regulations and including in a compliance report positive assurance on items tested and certain other compliance reporting requirements; (b) submitting a detailed report on the study
and evaluation of internal accounting controls, which is not required by the AICPA's generally accepted auditing standards; (c) stating the audit of internal audit was performed in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards.

In April 1989, the AICPA issued Statement on Auditing Standards 63, Compliance Auditing Applicable to Governmental Entities and Other Recipients of Governmental Financial Assistance, to be effective for fiscal periods beginning on or after January 1, 1990. This SAS provides the standards for reporting on compliance and an explanation of "compliance" as the term is used in conjunction with (1) generally accepted auditing standards (the AICPA) (2) generally accepted government auditing standards (the GAO); and (3) the Single Audit Act (the Act of 1984 and OMB's Circular A-128, which is the implementing regulation for the Act).

In 1979, the federal Office of Management and Budget (OMB) established a single audit concept for federally assisted programs by the issuance of attachment P to Circular A-102, the administrative guidelines for federal grants and contracts awarded to state and local governments. This concept was incorporated into law by the passage, in October, of the Single Audit Act of 1984. Later, in April 1985, OMB issued Circular A-128, "Audits of State and Local Governments," which superseded attachment P. Circular A-128 was issued as the implementing regulation of the Single Audit Act. The Act, along with Circular A-128, established more detailed auditing and reporting requirements for those governmental units receiving $100,000 or more of federal assistance in any fiscal year.

THE ACCOUNTING SYSTEM

The accounting system of governments, unlike the private sector, is on a fund accounting basis. A fund is a fiscal and accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts recording cash and other financial resources, together with all related liabilities and residual equities or balances, and changes therein, which are segregated for the purpose of carrying on activities or attaining certain objectives in accordance with special regulations, restrictions, or limitations. There are four governmental funds—general, special revenue, capital projects, and debt service funds; two proprietary funds—enterprise and internal service funds; one fiduciary fund—trust and agency fund; and two account groups—general fixed assets and general long-term debt account groups. Only the minimum number of funds consistent with legal and operating requirements should be established. Fixed assets related to specific proprietary funds or trust funds should be accounted for through those funds. All other fixed assets of a governmental unit should be accounted for through the general fixed asset account group. Long-term liabilities of proprietary funds and trust funds should be accounted through those funds. All other unmatured general long-term liabilities of the governmental unit, including special assessment debt for which the government is obligated in some manner, should be accounted for through the General Long-Term Debt Account Group.
BASIS OF ACCOUNTING
Governments use the accrual or modified accrual basis of accounting as appropriate. Governmental funds use the modified accrual basis of accounting to recognize revenue and expenditures. Revenues are recognized in the accounting period in which they become available and measurable. Available means then due, or past due and receivable within the current period, or expected to be collected soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period. Expenditures are recognized in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest on general long-term debt which should be recognized when due. Proprietary fund revenues and expenses are recognized on the accrual basis. Revenues are recognized in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses are recognized in the period incurred, if measurable. Fiduciary funds recognize revenues and expenses or expenditures on the basis consistent with the fund's accounting measurement objective. Nonexpendable trust and pension funds are accounted for on the accrual basis; expendable trust funds are accounted for on the modified accrual basis. Agency fund assets and liabilities are accounted for on the modified accrual basis.

BUDGETING
An annual budget should be adopted by every governmental unit. The accounting system should provide the basis for appropriate budgetary control. A common terminology and classification should be used consistently throughout the budget, the accounts, and the financial reports of each fund.
Checklists -- General

Note 1: The checklist covers GAAP disclosures applicable to general purpose financial statements (GPFS) and does not address additional disclosures applicable only to a comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR).

01. Many auditors and accountants find it helpful to use checklists as practice aids to prepare financial statements and reports. Some firms have developed their own checklists for internal use, and may also have specialized checklists to meet the needs of their practices, such as checklists for clients in particular industries or clients that report to the SEC. Some state CPA societies have developed checklists as practice aids that may be available to other practitioners as well as to their own members. Some commercial publishers also include checklists in certain publications. However, authoritative literature does not require the use of such checklists, nor does it prescribe their format or content, which may vary.

02. Checklists typically consist of a number of brief questions or statements that are accompanied by references to a GASB or FASB Statement or Interpretation, an APB Opinion, or an AICPA Accounting Research Bulletin. The extent of detail included in checklists varies with the judgement of the preparers on how extensively to refer to and highlight authoritative literature without developing a checklist that is too long and unwieldy. Accordingly, checklists may serve as convenient memory aids but cannot be used as a substitute for direct reference to the authoritative literature.

03. Checklists usually provide for checking off or initialling each question or point to show that it has been considered. The format used in these sections is a typical one; it provides for "yes," "no," and "not applicable" answers and presumes that remarks would be prepared on separate cross-referenced memorandums. Some preparers, however, prefer to include space for remarks in the body of the checklist while others prefer alternative checklist formats. For example, a checklist format may provide for the following set of answers: "not applicable," "not material," "in statements" and "in note" (with provisions for indicating a cross-reference to the specific statement caption or note). Another format may provide for only two answers, "disclosed" and "not applicable." Firms and practitioners who develop their own checklists should adopt formats that suit their needs and preferences.

04. Checklists are generally accompanied by caveats that include all of the following points:

- Use of checklists requires the exercise of individual professional judgement and may likely require some modification based on the circumstances of individual engagements.

- The checklists are not all-inclusive and are not intended to present minimum requirements.
Users need to modify the checklists for any pronouncements issued subsequent to those mentioned in the checklist.

If widespread circulation is expected, the preparers also generally stress the nonauthoritative or unofficial status of the checklists and disclaim responsibility for the way they may be used.

.05 Determine whether any pronouncements issued after November 1, 1990 have a bearing on the financial statements considered.

.06 Verify that all the comments and suggestions made by prior reviewers have been checked for current applicability or whether follow-up for the current year was advised. (This applies to in-house or external reviewers, e.g., GAO, etc.)
Financial Section — Financial Statements

.01 This checklist has been developed by the staff of the Technical Information division of the AICPA as a nonauthoritative practice aid. Accordingly, the notice on page iii is incorporated herein by reference.

.02 Explanation of References:

TPA = Technical Practice Aids
ARB = Accounting Research Bulletin
APB = Accounting Principles Board Opinion
SFAS = Statement of Financial Accounting Standards
SAS = Statement on Auditing Standards
FASBI = Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation
TB = Technical Bulletin issued by the staff of the FASB (The FASB staff issues FASB Technical Bulletins to provide guidance concerning the application of FASB Statements or Interpretations, APB Opinions, or Accounting Research Bulletins. FASB Technical Bulletins do not establish new financial accounting and reporting standards or amend existing standards.
AC = Reference to section number in FASB Accounting Standards Current Text
AU = Reference to section number in AICPA Professional Standards (vol. 1) of SAS cited
OMB = Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-110
GPFS = General Purpose Financial Statements
CAFR = Comprehensive Annual Financial Report
ASLGU = Audits of State and Local Governmental Units, AICPA 1986
GASB = Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement
GASBI = Governmental Accounting Standards Board Interpretations

.03 This checklist is organized into the following classifications:

I. General
   A. Titles and Memoranda
   B. Significant Accounting Policies
   C. Accounting Changes
   D. Comparative Financial Statements
   E. Financial Instruments
   F. Nonmonetary Transactions
   G. Contingencies and Commitments
   H. Subsequent Events
   I. Related-Party Transactions
   J. Component Units
II. Combined Balance Sheet
   A. Titles, References and Content
   B. Cash and Investments
   C. Notes and Accounts Receivable
   D. Inventories
   E. Fixed Assets
   F. Lessors
   G. Other Assets and Deferred Charges
   H. Liabilities
   I. Lessees
   J. Other Liabilities and Deferred Credits
   K. General Long-Term Debt
   L. Fund Balance

III. Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances -- All Governmental Fund Types (and Similar Trust Funds)
   A. General
   B. Property Taxes
   C. Sales Taxes
   D. Income Taxes
   E. Grants, Entitlements or Shared Revenues
   F. Expenditures
   G. Related Party Transactions
   H. Depreciation
   I. Transfers
   J. Operating Leases With Scheduled Rent Increases

IV. Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances -- Budget and Actual -- General and Special Revenue Fund Types
   A. General

V. Earnings -- All Proprietary Fund Types (and Similar Trust Funds)
   A. General
   B. Extraordinary Items
   C. Grants, Entitlements or Shared Revenues
   D. Interest
   E. Residual Equity and Operating Transfers
   F. Related Party Transactions
   G. Depreciation
   I. Gains on Sales of Securities
   J. Futures Contracts
   K. Research and Development Costs
L. Changes in Fund Balances/Retained Earnings
M. Segment Information

VI. Combined Statement of Cash Flows — All Proprietary Fund Types (and Similar Trust Funds)
   A. Title
   B. Format and Policy
   C. Classification of Cash Receipts and Cash Payments
   D. Content and Form
   E. Noncash Investing, Capital, and Financing Activities

Other Disclosures
I. Pension Disclosures
   A. Pension Plans — Separately Issued PERS Reports
   B. Pension Disclosures in Employer Financial Reports
   C. Single Employer PERS Included as a Pension Trust
   D. Multi-Employer PERS Included as a Pension Trust Fund in the Employer Reporting Entity
   E. Employers Contributing to Cost Sharing Multi-Employer PERS
   F. Component Units’ Pension Information in the Reporting Entity’s Financial Reports
   G. Noncontributing Employers
   H. Unfunded Pension Arrangements
   I. Reporting by Nonemployer Contributors
   J. Defined Contribution Pension Information

II. Deferred Compensation Plans Under Internal Revenue Code Section 457

III. Special Assessments

IV. Investment Accounted for by the Equity Method and Joint Ventures

V. Risk Financing and Related Insurance Issues
   A. Public Entity Risk Pools
   B. Entities Other Than Pools — General Principles
   C. Risk Retention by Entities Other Than Pools
   D. Entities Participating in Public Entity Risk Pools With Transfer or Pooling of Risk
   E. Entities Participating in Public Entity Risk Pools Without Transfer or Pooling or Risk
   F. Entities Other Than Pools — Insurance-Related Transactions
   G. Entities Providing Claims Servicing or Insurance
Coverage to Others
H. Entities Other Than Pools -- Disclosures

VI. Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pension Benefits Disclosures
Checklist Questionnaire

I. GENERAL

A. Titles and Memoranda

1. Are all financial statements titled properly?
   [GASB 1 Sec. 2200.106 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.106); SAS 14, par. 7 (AU 621.07)]

2. If totals by account are presented in the General Purpose or Component Unit (Combined) Financial Statements, are totals noted as memoranda only?
   [GASB 1 Sec. 2200.113 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.113); ASLGU, Chap. 18 par. 9]

B. Significant Accounting Policies

1. Is a summary of significant accounting policies shown separately as a stand-alone summary?
   [GASB 1 Sec. 2300.108 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.108); APB 22, par. 8 (AC A10.102)]

2. If the summary of significant accounting policies is shown separately as a stand-alone summary, has each page of the GPFS been referenced to the summary?
   [GASB 1 Sec. 2300.108 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.108)]

3. Does the summary of significant accounting policies address the following:

   a. Criteria used to determine the scope of the reporting entity?
      [GASB 1, Sec. 2300.104a (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.104a); GASB 1, Sec. 2600.115 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2600.115)]

   b. Revenue and expenditure recognition policies (i.e., measurement focus and basis of accounting)?
      [GASB 1, Sec. 2300.104a (GASB 2300.104a); GASB 1, Sec. 1600.108 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.108)]
c. Method of encumbrance accounting and reporting?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 2300.104a (GASB Cod. Secs. 2300.104a); GASB 1, Sec. 1700.130 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1700.130)]

   __   __   __

   d. Policy with regard to reporting infrastructure assets, including budgetary accounting?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 2300.104a (GASB Cod. Secs. 2300.104a); GASB 1, Sec. 1400.109 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.109)]

   __   __   __

   e. Policy with regard to capitalization of interest costs on fixed assets?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 2300.104a (GASB Cod. Secs. 2300.104a); GASB 1, Sec. 1400.111 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.111)]

   __   __   __

   f. Description of the specific reasons for excluding any agencies or component units that meet the criteria in NCGA Statement No. 3?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 2100.121 and 122 (GASB Cod. Secs. 2100.121 and 122)]

   __   __   __

   g. The extent to which fixed asset costs have been estimated and the methods of estimation?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 1400.112 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.112); GASB 1, Sec. 2300.105n (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.105m)]

   __   __   __

   h. The use of the modified accrual basis for governmental fund types?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 1600.105 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.105)]

   __   __   __

   i. Nature and amount of inconsistencies in financial statements caused by transactions between component units having different fiscal year-ends?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 2300.105s (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.105s); GASB 1, Sec. 2600.113 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2600.113)]

   __   __   __

   j. Have changes in the fiscal year-ends of component units included in the reporting entity been disclosed?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 2600.114 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2600.114)]

   __   __   __
k. Basis of presentation—fund accounting, including fund categories/generic fund types, account groups, total columns used in combined financial statements and the effects of component units with differing fiscal year-ends?
   [GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.601]

l. The policy with regard to expenditure recognition of inventories; purchases or consumption method?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 1600.122a (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.122a)]

m. Policy with regard to vacation and sick leave?
   [GASB 1, Sec. C60 (GASB Cod. Sec. C60)]

n. Policy with regard to investments?
   [GASB 3, (GASB Cod. Sec. I50)]

C. Accounting Changes

1. For an accounting change does disclosure in the period of the change include:

   a. Nature of the change?
      ____________  ____________  ____________

   b. Justification for the change and a clear explanation of the newly adopted principle and why it is preferable?
      ____________  ____________  ____________

   c. Effect on excess of revenues over expenses/expenditures, as appropriate?
      [APB 20, par. 17 (AC A06.113)]
      ____________  ____________  ____________

2. Have the applicable AICPA Statements of Position and Guides listed in Appendix A to SFAS 83 (AC section A06 Exhibit 112A) been considered in justification of a change in accounting principle?
   [SFAS 32, par. 11 (AC A06.112); APB 20, par. 16 (AC A06.112)]
   ____________  ____________  ____________

3. If appropriate, is the cumulative effect of an accounting change shown separately between the captions "extraordinary items" and "excess of revenues over (under) expenditures"?
   [APB 20, pars. 18-26 (AC A06.114-.122 and E09.104)]
   ____________  ____________  ____________
4. Are the effects of changes in accounting estimate disclosed if they are material? [APB 20, pars. 31-33 (AC A06.130-.132)]

5. If a change in reporting entity has occurred, have the financial statements and disclosures been made in accordance with APB 20, pars. 34 and 35? [APB 20, pars. 34 and 35 (AC A35.112-.113)]

6. Is the nature of an error in previously issued financial statements and the effect of its correction on the excess of revenues over (under) expenditures before extraordinary items, and net income disclosed in the period in which the error was discovered and corrected? [APB 20, par. 37 (AC A35.105)]

7. For prior period adjustments:
   a. Are the resulting effects on the net income of prior periods disclosed in the financial statement for the year in which the adjustments are made?

   b. For single period statements does the disclosure indicate the effects of such restatement on the balance of fund balance/retained earnings at the beginning of the period and on the excess of revenues over (under) expenditures of the immediately preceding period?

   c. If financial statements for more than one period are presented does the disclosure include the effects for each of the periods included in the statements? [APB 9, par. 26 (AC A35.107)]

8. If the prior period adjustments pertain to years presented in a comparative operating statement as for example, historical summaries of financial data, have they been reflected therein with appropriate disclosure? [APB 9, par. 27 (AC A35.108)]

9. For interim financial reports regarding an adjustment related to prior interim periods
of the current fiscal year, was the following disclosed:

a. The effect on excess (deficiency) from continuing operations and excess (deficiency) for each prior interim period of the current fiscal year, and

b. Excess (deficiency) from continuing operations and excess (deficiency) for each prior interim period restated? [SFAS 16, par. 15 (AC A35.111)]

D. Comparative Financial Statements

1. Have comparative statements been considered? [ARB 43, Ch. 2A, pars. 1-2 (AC F43.101-.102)]

2. Are the notes and other disclosures included in the financial statements of the preceding year(s) presented, repeated or at least referred to, to the extent that they continue to be of significance? [ARB 43, Ch. 2A, par. 2 (AC F43.102)]

3. If changes have occurred in the manner of or basis for presenting corresponding items for two or more periods, are appropriate explanations of the changes disclosed? [ARB 43, Ch. 2A, par. 2 (AC F43.102)]

E. Financial Instruments

1. Does the entity have a financial instrument that is:

a. cash in banks or on hand, or

b. evidence of an ownership interest in an entity, or

c. a contract that both:

(1). imposes on one entity a contractual obligation (liability)

(a). to deliver cash or financial instrument to a second entity or
(b). to exchange financial instruments on potentially unfavorable terms with the second entity?

Yes  No  N/A

(2). Conveys to that second entity a contractual right:

(a). to receive cash or another financial instrument from the first entity or

Yes  No  N/A

(b). to exchange other financial instruments on potentially favorable terms with the first entity?

[FASB 105, par. 6 (AC F25.106)]

Yes  No  N/A

2. For financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk (except for the instruments specifically excluded by the Statement) was the following disclosed either in the body of the financial statements or in the notes by class of financial instrument:*

*Practices for grouping and separately identifying--classifying--similar financial instruments in statements of financial position, in notes to financial statements, and in various regulatory reports have developed and become generally accepted, largely without being codified in authoritative literature. In this Statement, class of financial instrument refers to those classifications.

a. The face or contract amount (or notional principal amount if there is no face or contract amount)?

Yes  No  N/A

b. The nature of terms, including, at a minimum, a discussion of:

Yes  No  N/A

(1). The credit and market risk of those instruments?

Yes  No  N/A

(2). The cash requirements of those instruments?

Yes  No  N/A

(3). The related accounting policy pursuant to the requirements of APB Opinion No. 22, "Disclosure of Accounting Policies"? Or [SFAS 105, par. 17 (AC F25.112)]

Yes  No  N/A
3. For financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk (except as noted in 2) was the following disclosed either in the body of the financial statements or in the notes by the class of financial instrument:

a. The amount of accounting loss the entity would incur if any party to the financial instrument failed completely to perform according to the terms of the contract and the collateral or other security, if any, for the amount due proved to be of no value to the entity?  

b. The entity’s policy of requiring collateral or other security to support financial instruments subject to credit risk, information about the entity’s access to that collateral or other security, and the nature and a brief description of the collateral or other security supporting those financial instruments?  

[SFAS 105, par. 18 (AC F25.113)]

4. Were disclosures of all significant concentrations of credit risk arising from all financial instruments, whether from individual counterparty or groups of counterparties, (except for certain insurance and investment contracts, purchase and pension obligations) included in the following:

a. Information about the (shared) activity, region, or economic characteristic that identifies the concentration?  

b. The amount of the accounting loss due to credit risk the entity would incur if parties to the financial instruments that make up the concentration failed completely to perform according to the terms of the contracts and the collateral or other security, if any, for the amount due proved to be of no value to the entity?  

c. The entity’s policy of requiring collateral or other security to support
Yes  No  N/A

financial instruments subject to credit risk, information about the entity's access to that collateral or other security, and the nature and a brief description of the collateral or other security supporting those financial instruments?
[SFAS 105, par. 20 (AC F25.115)]

F. Nonmonetary Transactions

1. Do disclosures for nonmonetary transactions during the period include:
   a. Nature of the transactions? 
   b. Basis of accounting for the assets transferred?
   c. Gains or losses recognized on the transfers?
   [APB 29, par. 28 (AC C11.102 and N35.120); FASBI 30 (AC N35.114-.119)]

2. Are nonmonetary assets recorded in the fund to which they relate at estimated fair value? [GASB 1, Sec. 1400.113 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.113)]

3. If nonmonetary assets are donated to a governmental unit for use in general government activities, have they been recorded in the General Fixed Assets Account Group?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 1400.113 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.113)]

4. If the donation of nonmonetary assets reduces the government’s current or future expenditure requirements, has the governmental unit elected to report the donation in the appropriate fund as an "other financing use" and an "other financing source" of resources? [ASLGU, Ch. 9, par. 21]

G. Contingencies and Commitments

1. Is disclosure made in governmental funds on the face of the financial statements or in
The notes of the nature and amount of accrued loss contingencies necessary to keep the financial statements from being misleading showing the total claims and judgments determined for the year under FASB 5 "Accounting for Contingencies" less (plus) the amount recorded as long-term obligations in the General Long-Term Debt Account Group?

[SFAS 5, par. 9 (AC C59.108); FASBI 14, pars. 3-7 (AC C59.124.127); GASB I, Sec. 1500.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1500.110); GASB 1, Sec. C50.112 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.112)]

2. Where a loss pertains to proprietary funds, have the criteria of FASB 5 been followed without modification in making disclosures?

[GASB 1, Sec. C50.115 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.115)]

3. For loss contingencies not accrued, do disclosures indicate:
   a. Nature of contingency?
   b. Estimate of possible loss or range of loss, or a statement that such estimate cannot be made?

[SFAS 5, par. 10 (AC C59.109 and C59.111); GASB 1, Sec. 1500.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1500.110)]

4. Are guarantees of the entity, even if the possibility of default is remote, disclosed in the financial statements?

[ASLGU Ch. 11 par. 28]

5. If the entity is assuming a moral obligation, is this disclosed in the financial statements?

[ASLGU Ch. 11 par. 28]

6. With respect to no-commitment debt, is its existence disclosed in the financial statements?

[ASGLU Ch. 11 par. 28]

7. For unconditional purchase obligations not recorded on the purchaser's balance sheet, is the following disclosed?
a. The nature and term of the obligation(s)?

b. The amount of the fixed and determinable portion of the obligation(s) as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented in the aggregate and, if determinable, for each of the five succeeding fiscal years?

c. The nature of any variable components of the obligation?

d. The amounts purchased under the obligation(s) (for example, the take-or-pay or throughout contract) for each period for which a Statement of Revenue and Expenditures is presented? [SFAS 47, par. 7 (AC C32.102)]

8. Is disclosure made of conditions that raise a question about an entity's ability to continue in existence and viable plans to overcome these difficulties? [SAS 59, par. 10 (AU 340.10); ASLGU, Ch. 18 par. 18]

9. Encumbrances:
Where appropriations lapse at year-end, even if encumbered, and the governmental unit intends to honor them, do the notes to financial statements disclose the outstanding encumbrances at year-end or is disclosure effected by reserving a portion of the fund balance? [GASB 1, Sec. 1700.129d (GASB Cod. Sec. 1700.129d)]

10. If a governmental unit is prohibited by law from budgeting or appropriating property taxes recognized as revenue pursuant to GASB 1, Sec. P70.104, was disclosure made by a reservation of fund balance, and was this explained in the notes to financial statements? [GASB 1, Sec. P70.104 (GASB Cod. Sec. P70.104)]

11. Where payments have been made to an internal service self-insurance fund to pay claims and judgments of governmental funds, and the claims were based on actuarially determined
liabilities, have these transfers been classified as operating transfers and not as an expenditure of the insured fund? [GASB 1, Sec. C50.117 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.125)]

12. Have any amounts that were transferred which were in excess of the amount of the actuarially determined amount been classified as residual equity transfers? [GASB 1, Sec. C50.117 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.125)]

13. Are the nature and amount of guarantees disclosed (for example, guarantee of indebtedness of others, obligations of banks under standby letters of credit)? [SFAS 5, par. 12 (AC C59.113); FASBI 34, pars. 2-3 (AC C59.114)]

14. Are gain contingencies adequately disclosed with care to avoid any misleading implications about likelihood of realization? [SFAS 5, par. 17 (AC C59.118)]

15. Has disclosure been made of unused letters of credit, assets pledged as security for loans, working capital commitments, and dividend restructuring? [SFAS 5, pars. 18-19 (AC C59.120)]

16. Are disclosures made of any material violations of legal and contractual provisions? [GASB 1, Sec. 2300.104h (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.104h)]

H. Subsequent Events

1. Are the financial statements adjusted for any changes in estimates resulting from subsequent events that provided additional evidence with respect to conditions that existed at the date of the balance sheet? [SFAS 5, par. 8 (AC C59.105); SAS 1, Secs. 560.03-.04, 560.07 and 561.01-.09 (AU 560.03-.04, 560.07 and 561.01-.09)]

2. Are subsequent events that provide evidence
with respect to conditions that did not exist at the date of the balance sheet but arose subsequent to that date adequately disclosed to keep the financial statements from being misleading?

[SFAS 5, par. 11 (AC C59.112); APB 16, par. 61 (AC B50.120); SAS 1, Secs. 560.05-.07, 560.09 and 561.01-.09 (AU 560.05-.07, 560.09 and 561.01-.09); GASB 1, Secs. 1500.110 and GASB 6 par. 13 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1500.110); GASB 1, Sec. 2300.104d (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.104f)]

I. Related-Party Transactions

1. Do lease arrangements exist between state and local governments and public authorities?
   [GASB 1, Secs. L20.123 and 2300.150f and g (GASB Cod. Secs. L20.124 and 2300.105f and g)]

2. Have the nature and extent of leasing transactions with related parties been disclosed?
   [GASB 1, Sec. L20.123 (GASB Cod. Sec. L20.128); (SFAS 13, par. 29 (AC L10.125)]

3. Are the following disclosures made of material related-party transactions, other than compensation arrangements, expense allowances, and other similar items in the ordinary course of business:
   a. The nature of the relationship(s) involved?
   b. A description of the transactions, including transactions to which no amounts or nominal amounts were ascribed, for each of the periods for which a Statement of Revenue and Expenditures is presented, and such other information deemed necessary to an understanding of the effects of the transactions on the financial statements?
   c. The dollar amount of transactions for each of the periods for which Statements of Revenue and Expenditures are presented and the effects of any change in the method of
establishing the terms from that used in the preceding period?

\[ \text{Yes} \quad \text{No} \quad \text{N/A} \]

\[ \text{_____} \quad \text{_____} \quad \text{_____} \]

d. Amounts due from or to related parties as of the date of each balance sheet presented and, if not otherwise apparent, the terms and manner of settlement?

[SFAS 57, pars. 2-4 (AC R36.102-.104) SAS 45, pars. 11 (AU 334.11-.12)]

\[ \text{Yes} \quad \text{No} \quad \text{N/A} \]

\[ \text{_____} \quad \text{_____} \quad \text{_____} \]

J. Component Units

1. If a component unit has adopted accounting principles that are not in conformity with governmental accounting and reporting standards but those principles are considered to be generally accepted and where the inclusion of the component unit would distort a fund type of the reporting entity, is the component unit presented in a separate column on the financial statements of the reporting entity as a discrete presentation?

[GASB 1, Sec. 2600.109 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2600.109)]

\[ \text{_____} \quad \text{_____} \quad \text{_____} \]

2. If the answer to J.1 is yes, do the accompanying notes to the financial statements clearly disclose the accounting policies of the component unit and the relationship of the component unit to the oversight unit?

[GASB 1, Sec. 2600.109 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2600.109)]

\[ \text{_____} \quad \text{_____} \quad \text{_____} \]

3. Do the notes to the reporting entity's financial statements disclose the component units that have been combined to form the reporting entity and the key decision criteria that were considered?

[GASB 1, Sec. 2600.116 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2600.116)]

\[ \text{_____} \quad \text{_____} \quad \text{_____} \]

4. Has financial information concerning each component unit, as well as the oversight unit, been provided in the notes to insure that the general purpose financial statements communicate the information that is necessary for fair presentation and is not readily apparent from, or cannot be...
included in, the statements themselves?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 2600.116 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2600.116)]  

5. Where separate component unit financial statements are issued, was disclosure made to clearly indicate that the component unit is an integral part of the reporting entity?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 2600.119 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2600.119)]

II. COMBINED BALANCE SHEET

A. Titles, References and Content

1. Is a combined balance sheet presented for all fund types and account groups?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 2200.108 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.106a.(1)]  

2. Does the combined balance sheet have separate columns for each fund type and account group?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 2200.108 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.108)]

3. Are the separate columns for each fund and/or account group properly captioned?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 2200.108 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.108)]  

4. Have special assessment funds been eliminated?  
[GASB 6, par. 13 (GASB Cod. Sec. 240.113)]

5. Are long-term debt and fixed assets only reported in account groups, fiduciary or proprietary fund types?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 1400.102-.106 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.102-.106); GASB 1, Sec. 1500.102-.103 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1500.102-.103)]

B. Cash and Investments

1. Are cash and investments segregated into individual funds?  
[ASLGU, Ch. 7, par. 7]  

2. If cash and investments are restricted to comply with legal or contractual requirements, are these amounts segregated?  
[ARB 43, Chap. 3A, par. 6 (AC B05.107); ASLGU, Ch. 7. par. 7]
3. Are restrictions on cash and investments appropriately disclosed?  
[SFAS 5, pars. 18-19 (AC C59.120)]  

4. Pooled Accounts  
   a. If cash and investments are maintained in pooled accounts and a particular fund overdraws its share, is the overdraft reported as an interfund payable or receivable?  
[ASLGU, Chap. 7, par. 8]  

   b. Is disclosure made of the method used to allocate income from investment or pooled cash?  
[ASLGU, Chap. 7, par. 9]  

5. Was the need to record losses due to a permanent decline in value considered?  
[ASLGU, Chap. 7, par. 9]  

6. Are material dollar amounts of held checks (checks on the bank reconciliation but not released until after the balance sheet date) reclassified as accounts payable?  
[TPA, Vol. 1, Sec. 2110.02]  

7. Cost and Market Value  
   a. As of the date of each balance sheet presented, with respect to marketable securities owned, was disclosure made of the aggregate cost and market value (each segregated between current and noncurrent portfolios when a classified balance sheet is presented) with identification as to which is the carrying amount?  
[SFAS 12, par. 12 (I89.106)]  

   b. Were the following disclosed as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented, segregated between current and noncurrent portfolios when a classified balance sheet is presented:  

(1). Gross unrealized gains representing the excess of market value over cost for all marketable equity securities in the portfolio having such an excess?  

---

Yes No N/A
(2). Gross unrealized losses representing the excess of cost over market value for all marketable equity securities in the portfolio having such an excess?
[SFAS 12, par. 12 (AC I89.106b)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. For each period for which an operating statement is presented, were the following disclosures made:

(1). Net realized gain or loss included in the determination of income?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2). The basis on which cost was determined in computing realized gain or loss (that is, average cost or other method used)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3). The change in the valuation allowance(s) that has been included in the equity section of the balance sheet during the period and, when a classified balance sheet is presented, the amount of such change included in the determination of income?
[SFAS 12, par. 12 (AC I89.106c)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

d. Where marketable securities are included in noncurrent assets in a classified balance sheet, is the valuation allowance shown separately?
[SFAS 12, par. 11 (AC I89.105)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

e. Where marketable securities are included in an unclassified balance sheet for proprietary fund types, is the valuation allowance shown separately?
[SFAS 12, par. 11 (AC I89.105)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. For Investments Including Repurchase Agreements

a. Has disclosure been made in the notes to financial statements of the types of investments authorized by legal or contractual provisions?
[GASB 3, par. 65 (GASB Cod. Sec. I50.161)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Is disclosure made in the notes to financial statements of the types of investments authorized by legal or
contractual provisions?

[ GASB 3, par. 65 (GASB Cod. Sec. I50.161) ]

---

**c.** If bank balances of deposits as of the balance sheet date are entirely insured or collateralized with securities held by the entity or by its agent in the entity’s name, has this been disclosed?

[ GASB 3, par. 67 (GASB Cod. Sec. I50.163) ]

---

**d.** If the disclosure called for by paragraph 7c above was not made, has the following information been disclosed?

1. Carrying amounts of total deposits, if not separately displayed on the balance sheet?

---

2. The total bank balance classified in these three categories of credit risk:

   a. Insured or collateralized with securities held by the entity or by its agent in the entity’s name.

   ---

   b. Collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institutions’s trust department or agent in the entity’s name.

   ---

   c. Uncollateralized. (This includes any bank balance that is collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution or by its trust department or agent but not in the entity’s name)

   [ GASB 3, par. 67 (GASB Cod. Sec. I50.163) ]

---

**e.** Are the carrying amount and market value of investments (including repurchase agreements) as of the balance sheet date disclosed in total and for each type of investment?

---

**f.** Is the disclosure of the carrying amounts of investments broken down into the following three categories of credit risk:

1. Insured or registered or securities held
by the entity or its agent in the entity’s name?  

(2). Uninsured and unregistered, with securities held by the counterparty’s trust department or agent in the entity’s name?  

(3). Uninsured and unregistered, with securities held by the counterparty, or by its trust department or agent but not in the entity’s name?  

[gasb 3, par. 68, (gasb cod. sec. i50.164)]  

G. If unrealized investment losses in one or more component units or funds may not be apparent because of unrealized investment gains in the remaining funds, are the carrying amounts and market value of that unit’s or fund’s total investments disclosed?  

[gasb 3, par. 71 (gasb cod. sec. i50.167)]  

H. If there are outstanding commitments as of the balance sheet date to resell securities under yield maintenance repurchase agreements, have the market value and carrying amount as of the balance sheet date as well as a description of the terms of the agreement been disclosed?  

[gasb 3, par. 72, (gasb cod. sec. i50.168)]  

i. If uncollateralized deposits or uninsured, unregistered securities held by the counterparty, or by the trust department or agent not in the entity’s name significantly exceed the amounts in those categories as of the balance sheet date, is that fact disclosed?  

[gasb 3, par. 73 (gasb cod. sec. i50.169)]  

j. Does the entity disclose the types of investments made during the period but not owned as of the balance sheet date?  

[gasb 3, par. 74 (gasb cod. sec. i50.170)]  

27
k. Does the entity disclose losses recognized during the period resulting from default by counterparties to deposit or investment transactions and amounts recovered from prior-period losses if these are not shown separately on the operating statements?  
[GASB 3, par. 75 (GASB Cod. Sec. I50.171)]  


1. In connection with reverse repurchase agreements indicate if the following is disclosed:

(1). For reverse repurchase agreements, other than yield maintenance agreements, which are outstanding as of the balance sheet date, has the credit risk related to the agreements been disclosed? 
[GASB 3, par. 78 (GASB Cod. Sec. R10.110)]  


(2). Was disclosure made for commitments as of the balance sheet date to repurchase securities under yield maintenance agreements including the market value as of the balance sheet date of the securities to be repurchased and a description of the terms of the agreements?  
[GASB 3, par. 79 (GASB Cod. Sec. R10.111)]  


(3). Is disclosure made for losses recognized during the period due to default by counterparties to reverse repurchase agreements and amounts recovered from prior-period losses if not shown separately on the operating statement? 
[GASB 3, par. 80 (GASB Cod. Sec. R10.112)]  


C. Notes and Accounts Receivable

1. Are notes or accounts receivable due from affiliated enterprises disclosed separately?  
[ARB 43, Ch. 1A, par. 5 (AC R36.105)]  


2. If a note is noninterest bearing or has an inappropriate stated interest rate:
a. Is the discount or premium presented as a deduction from or addition to the face amount of the note?  
[APB 21, par. 16 (AC I69.109)]  

b. Does the disclosure include the effective interest rate and face amount of the note?  
[APB 21, par. 16 (AC I69.109)]

c. Is amortization of discount or premium reported as interest expense in the operating statement?  
[APB 21, par. 16 (AC I69.109)]

3. Have related receivables and payables between what were previously separately reported governmental units, which are now included as component units of a reporting entity, been reclassified as amounts due to and due from other funds?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 2600.112 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2600.112)]

4. If transactions between component units having different fiscal years result in inconsistencies in amounts reported as due to/due from, transfer to/transfer from etc., is the nature and amounts of such transactions disclosed in the notes to the financial statements?  

5. Are the amounts due to one fund from other funds, as well as the amounts owed to other funds, reflected in the fund accounts and in fund financial statements? Or, are amounts being offset?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 1300.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1300.110)]

6. Do the financial statements disclose the amount of interfund receivables and payables by fund?  
[ASLGU, Ch. 8, par. 21]

7. Are property tax assessments recognized in the period levied provided the "available" criteria are met (then due, past due and receivable within the current period and collected within the current period or
8. Are property taxes receivable expected to be collected within 60 days following the current period?

[GASB 1, Sec. P70.103 (GASB Cod. Sec. P70.103); ASLGU, Ch. 8, par. 11]

9. Where the facts justify a period exceeding 60 days, has the governmental unit disclosed the period used and the justification for the recording practice used?

[GASB 1, Sec. P70.103 (GASB Cod. Sec. P70.103); ASLGU, Ch. 8, par. 11]

10. Are allowances for uncollectible receivables shown as deductions from the related receivables?

[APB 12, par. 3 (AC V18.102)]

D. Inventories

1. Have significant amounts of inventory been reported on the balance sheet?

[GASB 1, Sec. 160.11 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.122a)]

2. Has the basis for stating inventories been disclosed, including the method of determining cost?

[ARB 43, Ch. 3A, par. 9 and Ch. 4, par. 15; (AC 178.120)]

3. If substantial and unusual losses result from write-down to market values, have these been disclosed separately from other expenditures/expenses, e.g., cost of goods sold in the operating statement?

[ARB 43, Ch. 4, par. 14 (AC I78.117)]

E. Fixed Assets

1. Are general fixed assets, other than those accounted for in the proprietary funds, trust or agency funds, accounted for in the General Fixed Asset Account Group rather than in the governmental funds?

[GASB 1, Sec. 1400.106 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.106)]
2. In connection with assets capitalized in the General Fixed Asset Account Group, were the following disclosures generally incorporated in the financial statements or the notes:

a. Details of general fixed assets, such as land, buildings, and equipment? Yes No N/A

b. The basis for carrying assets in the General Fixed Asset Account Group, for example, cost or estimated cost? Yes No N/A

c. Whether infrastructure assets are included or excluded from the General Fixed Assets Account Group? Yes No N/A

d. Whether depreciation is recorded in the General Fixed Assets Account Group and, if so, the depreciable lives and methods of computation? Yes No N/A

e. A reconciliation of changes in the General Fixed Assets Account Group during the year? Yes No N/A

f. Capitalization of interest during construction? (GASB Statement Nos. 34 and 62) Yes No N/A

g. Commitments under long-term construction projects? Yes No N/A

h. The status of capital grants? Yes No N/A

i. Pertinent data regarding capital and operating leases? [ASLGU, Ch. 9, par. 22] Yes No N/A

3. Regarding fixed assets, other than those pertaining to the proprietary funds or trust funds, have the following disclosures been made:

a. A breakdown of fixed assets by major classes? [APB 12, par. 5 (AC D40.105b)] Yes No N/A

b. Changes in fixed assets by the various classes? [GASB 1, Sec. 2200.106b(4)(a) (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.106b(4)(a))] Yes No N/A
c. The basis of donated fixed assets, which should be estimated fair market value at date of acquisition?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 1400.113 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.113)]

____  ____  ____

d. If recording accumulated depreciation in the General Fixed Assets Account Group was elected, was the accumulated depreciation account(s) increased and investment in general fixed assets account(s) decreased?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 1400.118 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.118)]

____  ____  ____

e. A general description of the method or methods used in computing depreciation in the GFAAG with respect to major classes of depreciable assets?  
[APB 12, par. 5 (AC D40.105d)]

____  ____  ____

4. Regarding proprietary funds, has depreciation expense been disclosed for the period?  
[APB 12, par. 5a (AC D40.105); GASB 1, Sec. 1400.115 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.115)]

____  ____  ____

5. If interest has been incurred during the construction period of certain assets:

a. Has the accounting policy for capitalization of interest cost been disclosed?  
____  ____  ____

b. Has this policy been consistently applied?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 1400.111 (GASB Cod. Sec. 140.111)]

____  ____  ____

6. Reporting public domain or infrastructure "fixed assets--roads, bridges, curbs and gutters, streets, and sidewalks, drainage systems, lighting systems, and similar assets that are immovable and of value only to the governmental unit--is optional." Has the accounting policy regarding those assets been consistently applied?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 1400.109 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.109)]

____  ____  ____
7. Has the accounting policy for infrastructure fixed assets been disclosed in the notes to financial statements?  
[GASB 1, Secs. 1400.109 and 2300(a)(4) (GASB Cod. Secs. 1400.109 and 2300.104(a)(4))]

F. Lessors

1. For sales-type and direct financing leases do disclosures include:

   a. Appropriate components of the net investment in the leases as of the date of each balance sheet presented?  

   b. Future minimum lease payments to be received for each of the five succeeding fiscal years as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented?  

   c. Contingent rentals included in operations for each period for which a Statement of Revenues and Expenditures is presented?  
   [SFAS 13, par. 23a (AC L10.119a)]

   d. For direct financing leases, the amount of initial direct costs as part of the investment?  
   [SFAS 91, par. 25d (AC L10.119a.1)]

2. For operating leases do disclosures include:

   a. Cost and carrying amount of property on lease or held for leasing by major classes and the amount of accumulated depreciation as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented?  

   b. Minimum future rentals on noncancelable leases as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented in the aggregate and for each of the five succeeding fiscal years?  

   c. Total contingent rentals included in operations for each period for which a Statement of Revenues and Expenditures is presented?  
   [SFAS 13, par. 23b (AC L10.119b)]
3. Do disclosures include a general description of the lessors leasing arrangements?
[SFAS 13, par. 23c (AC L10.119c); for amendments of SFAS 13 see SFASs 22, 23, 27, 28, 29 and 98; for interpretations see FASBIs 19, 21, 23, 24, 26 and 27; for Technical Bulletins see TBs 79-10, 79-12, 79-13, 79-14, 79-15, 79-16, 79-17 and 79-18] _____ _____ _____

4. Are leveraged leases appropriately accounted for and reported?
[SFAS 13, pars. 41-47 (AC L10.143-.149)] _____ _____ _____

G. Other Assets and Deferred Charges

1. Are the costs of intangible assets acquired from other entities recorded as assets?
[APB 17, pars. 24-26 (AC I60.105-.107)] _____ _____ _____

2. Are the costs of developing, maintaining or restoring intangible assets which are not specifically identifiable, have indeterminate lives, or are inherent in a continuing business and related to the entity as a whole, expensed when incurred?
[APB 17, par. 24 (AC I60.05)] _____ _____ _____

3. Regarding proprietary funds, are issue costs of debt reported as deferred charges?
[APB 21, par. 16 (AC I69.109)] _____ _____ _____

4. Regarding funds other than proprietary funds, are issue costs of debt charged to operations immediately?
[GASB 1, Sec. 1600.117 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.121)] _____ _____ _____

5. For proprietary funds, is the method and period of amortization for intangible assets disclosed?
[APB 17, pars. 30 and 33 (AC I60.111) and APB 22, par. 13, (AC A10.106)] _____ _____ _____

6. Are the reasons for not amortizing pre-November 1, 1970 intangibles and the amounts thereof disclosed?
[APB 17, par. 34 (AC I60.102b)] _____ _____ _____

7. Has the cash surrender value of life insurance been disclosed?
H. Liabilities

1. Do financial statements disclose the nature of any restrictions on assets related to debt?
   [ASLGU Ch. 11, par. 27]

2. Were the following disclosures made related to debt:
   a. The nature of outstanding debt, including significant bond covenants?
   b. Debt service requirements to maturity?
   c. Details of capital leases?
   d. Amounts of authorized but unissued debt?
   e. Violations of significant bond covenants?
   f. Nature and amount of guarantees, contingent and moral obligations, and no-commitment debt?
   g. Changes in the amount of long-term obligations?
   h. The amount of unpaid debt that has been defeased?
   i. Debt incurred subsequent to the balance sheet date but before the financial statements are issued?
   j. An existing or anticipated inability to pay debt when due?
   [ASLGU Ch. 11, par. 27]

3. Do governmental fund balance sheets reflect only the current portion of the liabilities left unpaid at the end of the reporting period that normally would be liquidated with expendable available financial resources?
   [GASB 1, Sec. C50.113 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.109)]
4. Are only current liabilities, commonly referred to as fund or short-term liabilities, reported on the governmental fund balance sheets?  
[ASLGU, Ch. 10, par. 17]  

5. Do the financial statements disclose the following:  
   a. Basis of accounting for expenditures and liabilities, for example, modified accrual accounting?  
   b. Method of accounting for outstanding encumbrances at year-end?  
   c. Disclosure of contingent liabilities?  
   [ASLGU, Ch. 10, par. 18 and Ch. 17, par. 13, and GASB 1 Sec. 2300.104 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.104d)]  

6. Have significant categories been classified and segregated, e.g., accounts payable; accrued costs; notes; customer deposits; interest payable; amounts due to other funds or governments; officers or employees; special termination benefits?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 1800.114-.120 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1800.114-.120)]  

7. Have amounts payable from restricted assets been separately disclosed and properly classified, e.g.,:  
   Construction contracts?  
   Revenue Bonds?  
   Fiscal Agent?  
   Deposits?  
   Accrued interest?  
   [GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.603]  

8. For convertible debt, if applicable, are conversion features appropriately accounted for and disclosed?  
[APB 14, pars. 12 & 16-18 (AC D10.103 and D10.105-.107)]  

9. Do current liabilities exclude short-term obligations that the entity intends to refinance on a long-term basis provided the entity has demonstrated the ability to
consummate the long-term financing?
[SFAS 6, pars. 8-14 (AC B05.112-.116);
FASBI 8 (AC B05.117 and B05.138-.139)]

10. If a short-term obligation is to be excluded from current liabilities per SFAS 6, do disclosures include:

a. General description of the financing agreement?

b. Terms of any new obligation incurred or expected to be incurred, as a result of the refinancing?
[SFAS 6, par. 15 (AC B05.118); FASBI 8, par. 3 (AC B05.117); TB 79-3 (AC B05.501-.503)]

11. For governmental funds, if all legal steps have been taken to refinance bond anticipation notes and the intent is supported by an ability to consummate refinancing the short-term note on a long-term basis in accordance with FASBI 6, are they shown as part of the GLTDAG?
[GASB 1, Sec. B50.101 (GASB Cod. Sec. B50.101)]

12. Are demand bonds reported as general long-term debt or excluded from current liabilities of proprietary funds if the following conditions are met:

a. Before the financial statements are issued, the issuer has entered into an arm’s-length financing (take out) agreement to convert bonds "put" but not resold into some other form of long-term obligation?

b. The take out agreement does not expire within one year from the date of the issuer’s balance sheet?

c. The take out agreement is not cancelable by the lender or the prospective lender during that year, and obligations incurred under the take out agreement are not callable by the lender during that year?
d. The lender or the prospective lender or investor is expected to be financially capable of honoring the take out agreement?
   [GASBI 1, par. 10 (GASB Cod. Sec. D30.108)]
   
13. If the conditions in 12 above are not met, are they reported as fund liabilities or, for proprietary funds, as current liabilities?

14. In addition to debt disclosures required by GASB Cod. Sec. 2300, are the following disclosures made for demand bonds outstanding:
   a. A general description of the demand bond program?
   b. Terms of any letters of credit or other standby liquidity agreements outstanding, commitment fees to obtain the letters of credit, and any amounts drawn on them outstanding as of the balance sheet date?
   c. A description of the take out agreement including its expiration date, commitment fees to obtain the agreement, and the terms of any new obligations under the take out agreement?
   d. The debt service requirements that would result if the take out agreement were to be exercised?
   [GASBI 1, par. 11 (GASB Cod. Sec. D30.109)]

15. If a take out agreement has been exercised converting the bonds to an installment loan, is the installment loan reported as general long-term debt and the payment schedule under the installment loan included as part of the schedule of debt service requirements to maturity, as required by Section 2300, paragraph 104i?
   [GASBI 1, par. 12 (GASB Cod. Sec. D30.110)]

16. If the conditions of paragraph 12 are not met at the time a demand bond is issued (or
prior to issuance of the financial statements for that year), is the liability for demand bonds reported as a liability of the fund used to account for the proceeds of the bond issue?

\[ \text{[GASBI 1, par. 13 (GASB Cod. Sec. D30.111)]} \]

17. If, because a take out agreement expires, it is necessary to report a fund liability for demand bonds previously reported as general long-term debt, is the liability recorded as a liability of the fund in which the proceeds of the issue were initially recorded with a corresponding debit to "other financing uses"?

\[ \text{[GASBI 1, par. 13 (GASB Cod. Sec. D30.111)]} \]

18. If the answer to numbers 16 or 17 above is yes, are debt redemptions reported as expenditures of the fund from which debt service is normally paid and the liability (represented by the demand bonds) reduced simultaneously by a credit to "other financing sources"?

\[ \text{[GASBI 1, par. 13 (D30.111)]} \]

19. For periods after a troubled debt restructuring, do disclosures include:

a. Extent to which amounts contingently payable are included in the carrying amount of restructured payables?

\[ \text{[SFAS 15, par. 26 (AC D22.122)]} \]

b. Total amounts contingently payable, if applicable, and conditions under which those amounts would become payable or forgiven?

\[ \text{[SFAS 15, par. 26 (AC D22.122)]} \]

20. Where the reporting entity is a creditor, have the disclosures regarding troubled debt restructurings been made in accordance with paragraph No. 27 of FASB 15?

\[ \text{[SFAS 15, par. 27 (AC D22.123)]} \]

21. Has debt, as required, been considered extinguished for financial reporting purposes because

a. The debtor pays the creditor and is
relieved of all its obligations with respect to the debt? This includes the debtor’s reacquisition of its outstanding debt securities in the public securities market, regardless of whether the securities are cancelled or held as so-called treasury bonds.

b. The debtor is legally released from being the primary obligor and it is probable that the debtor will not be required to make future payments with respect to that debt under any guarantee?

c. The debtor irrevocably places cash or other assets in a trust to be used solely for satisfying scheduled payments of both interest and principal of the defeased debt and the possibility that the debtor will be required to make future payments with respect to that debt is remote? [SFAS 76, par. 3 (AC D14.102A); GASB 7, par. 3 (GASB Cod. Sec. D20.103)]

22. If debt is considered to be extinguished [in an in-substance defeasance] under the provision of .102A(c) of SFAS 76, paragraph 6, has a general description of the transaction and the amount of debt that is considered extinguished at the end of the period been disclosed so long as that debt remains outstanding? [SFAS 76, par. 6 (AC D14.108); GASB 7, pars. 1, 3, and 7 (GASB Cod. Sec. D20.101 and .102)]

23. For proprietary and similar fund types, if there is an extinguishment of debt, is the difference between reacquisition price and carrying amount recognized currently in income and identified as a separate item? [D20.107 (GASB Cod. Sec. D20.107) APB 26, par. 20-21, FASB 4, par. 1 (AC D14.103-.104)]

24. If the difference is material is it disclosed as an extraordinary item? [SFAS 4, par. 8 (AC D14.107); GASB 1, Sec. D20.105-.107 (GASB Cod. Sec. D20.105-.107)]

40
25. In an advance refunding resulting in a defeasance of debt, for governmental fund types, are the proceeds of the new debt reported as an "other financing source-proceeds of refunding bonds" in the fund receiving the proceeds? Are payments to the escrow agent from resources provided by the new debt reported as an "other financing use-payment to refunded bond escrow agent"?
[GASB 7, par. 8 (GASB Cod. Sec. D20.108)]

26. Regardless of where the debt is reported, for a defeasance of debt through an advance refunding, was a general description provided of the transaction in the notes to the financial statements in the year of the refunding?
[GASB 7, par. 11 (GASB Cod. Sec. D20.111)]

27. At a minimum did the disclosures include:
   a. The difference between the cash flows required to service the new debt and complete the refunding, and
   [GASB 7, par. 11 (GASB Cod. Sec. D20.111)]
   b. The economic gain or loss resulting from the transaction?
   [GASB 7, par. 11 (GASB Cod. Sec. D20.111)]

28. Were disclosures made by fund type and account group?
   [GASB 7, par. 13 (GASB Cod. Sec. D20.113)]

29. In all periods following an advance refunding for which debt defeased in substance remains outstanding, is the amount outstanding at period-end disclosed?
   [GASB 7, par. 14 (GASB Cod. Sec. D20.114)]

30. Are long-term obligations that are or will be callable by the creditor because the debtor's violation of the debt agreement at the balance sheet date makes the obligation callable or because the violation, if not cured within a specified grace period, will make the obligation callable, classified as current unless one of the following conditions is met:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. The creditor waived or subsequently lost the right to demand repayment for more than one year (or operating cycle, if longer) from the balance-sheet date?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. The obligation contains a grace period within which the debtor may cure the violation, is it probable that the violation will be cured within that period, thus preventing the violation from becoming callable?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SFAS 78, par. 5 (AC B05.109A and B05.118)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Has disclosure been made of defaults in provisions of security, indenture or credit agreements?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SFAS 78, par. 5 (AC B05.109A)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. If a waiver has been obtained for a standard period of time, has disclosure been made of the period?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SFAS 78, par. 5 (AC B05.109A)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Are guarantees and other commitments included in liabilities?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ASLGU Ch. 11, pars. 9-12]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Does a note describe the accounting policies for recording such liabilities?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ASLGU Ch. 11, par. 28]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. Have bonds, notes and other long-term liabilities (for example, for capital leases, pensions, judgments, compensated absences, special termination benefits, and similar commitments) directly related to and expected to be paid from proprietary funds, special assessment funds, and (certain) trust funds been included in the accounts of such funds?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[GASB 1, Sec. 1500.102 as amended by GASB 6, par. 13 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1500.102)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. Has one amount been disclosed on the balance sheet as the total liabilities for each fund type?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[GASB 1, Sec. 2200.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.110)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I. Lessees

1. For capital leases do disclosures include:

   a. Gross amounts of assets and the accumulated amortization recorded by major classes as of the date of each balance sheet presented?

   b. The lease obligations classified as current and long term?  
      [SFAS 13, par. 16a (AC L10.112a(1)-(4)); GASB 1, Sec. L20.124 (GASB Cod. Sec. L20.129); ASLGU, Ch. 9, par. 22]

   c. Future minimum lease payments as of the latest balance sheet presented in the aggregate and for each of the five succeeding fiscal years with appropriate separate deductions therefrom for executory costs and imputed interest to reduce net minimum lease payments to present value?  
      [SF 13, pars. 10 & 16a (AC L10.106 and L10.112a (1)-(4))]

   d. Total of future minimum sublease rentals under noncancelable subleases as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented?  
      [SFAS 13, par. 16a (AC L10.112a (1)-(4))]

   e. Total contingent rentals actually incurred for each period for which a Statement of Revenue and Expenditures is presented?  
      [SFAS 13, par. 16a (AC L10.112a (1)-(4)) as amended 10/1/79 by SFAS 29, par. 12]

2. For operating leases that have initial or remaining noncancelable lease terms in excess of one year, do disclosures include:

   a. Future minimum rental payments required as of the latest balance sheet presented in the aggregate and for each of the five succeeding fiscal years?

   b. Total of future minimum rentals under noncancelable subleases as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Have the nature and extent of leasing transactions with related parties been disclosed?  
[SFAS 13, par. 16b (AC L10.112b)]  

3. For all operating leases do disclosures include: rental expense for each period for which an operating statement is presented with separate amounts for minimum rentals, contingent rentals, and sublease rentals?  
[SFAS 13, par. 16c (AC L10.112c)]  

4. Do disclosures include a general description of the lessee's leasing arrangements including but not limited to:  
   a. Basis for determination of contingent rentals?  
   b. Terms of any renewal or purchase options or escalation clauses?  
   c. Restrictive covenants?  
[SFAS 13, par. 16d (AC L10.112d); for amendments of SFAS 13 see SFASs 17, 22, 23, 27, 28, 29, 91 and 98; for interpretations see FASBIs 19, 21, 23, 24, 26 and 27; for technical bulletins see TBs 79-10, 79-12, 79-13, 79-14, 79-15, 79-16, 79-17, and 79-18]  

J. Other Liabilities and Deferred Credits  

1. Are estimated losses from loss contingencies accrued if both "probable" and the amount can be reasonably estimated as explained in SFAS 5?  
[SFAS 5, par. 8 (AC C59.105); FASBI 14 (AC C59.106-.107 and C59.124-.127); ASLGG, Ch. 4, par. 16, Ch. 10, par. 10, Ch. 17, par. 13; GASB 1, Sec. C50.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.110)]  

2. Are liabilities appropriately accrued and reported for employees' compensation for future absences?  
[SFAS 43, pars. 6-7 (AC C44.104 and C44.108); GASB 1, Sec. C50.112 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.110)]  

44
a. Has the amount of the liability for compensated absences which will be liquidated with expendable available financial resources been recorded as current liabilities?  
[GASB 1, Sec. C50.113 (GASB Cod. Sec. C60.109)]

b. Has the remainder of the liability in 2 above been recorded in GLTDAG?  
[GASB 1, Sec. C50.113 (GASB Cod. Sec. C60.109)]

c. If the governmental unit has not accrued compensated absences because the amount cannot be reasonably estimated, has this been disclosed in the notes?  
[SFAS 43, pars. 6-7 (AC C44.104)]

3. Are liabilities for special termination benefits to employees appropriately accrued and reported when the employees accept the offer and the amount can be reasonably estimated?  
[SFAS 74, par. 2 (AC C45.102), GASB 1, Sec. C60.103 (GASB Cod. Sec. C60.103); GASB 1, Sec. T25.102 (GASB Cod. Sec. T25.102)]

4. Are the public employee retirement systems (PERS) considered to be part of the reporting entity?  
[GASB 1, Sec. Pe5.120 (GASB Cod. Sec. Pe5.120)]

5. If the PERS is considered to be part of the reporting entity, have the PERS financial statements been incorporated into the annual financial statements of the state or local governmental entity?  
[GASB 1, Sec. Pe5.120 (GASB Cod. Sec. Pe5.120)]

6. Is the employer reporting for the PERS in conformity with the specific requirements for multi-employers plans?  
[GASB 4, par. 8 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.103)]

7. If the PERS is not a multi-employer plan, is the disclosure in conformity with NCGA Statement 1, 6 or FASB Statement No. 35?
8. Has disclosure been made to indicate whether state and/or local governmental employees, including proprietary and similar trust funds, have not changed their accounting and reporting of pension activities as a result of FASB Statement No. 87?

9. If a change in method occurred, is the new actuarial method in conformity with APB Opinion No. 8, NCGA Statement 1 or NCGA Statement 6, and is it considered preferable for purposes of making an accounting change in accordance with APB opinion No. 20, Accounting Changes?

10. Indicate whether the employer has changed from one actuarial cost method to another during the period or fiscal period involved?

K. General Long-Term Debt

1. Are long-term liabilities of proprietary funds and trust funds accounted for through those funds?

2. Are other unmatured general long-term liabilities of the governmental unit accounted for through the General Long-Term Account Group (GLTDAG)?

3. Have the individual components of long-term
Yes  No  N/A

debt been classified appropriately as term bonds, serial bonds, and other general long-term liabilities?
[GASB 1, Sec. 1500.105 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1500.105)]

4. For advance refundings resulting in defeasance of debt, was the GLTDAG adjusted for the increase or decrease in the amount of long-term debt?
[GASB 7, par. 9 (GASB Cod. Sec. D.20.109)]

L. Fund Balance

1. Is there a disclosure made of any deficit fund balance or deficit retained earnings of individual funds?
[GASB 1, Sec. 2300.104o (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.104o)]

2. Has the designation "fund balance" only been used in appropriate fund types, i.e., General, Special Revenue, Debt Service, Capital Projects, and Trust Fund types?
[GASB 1, Sec. 2200.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.110)]

3. Have the fund balances (equity) of governmental funds been classified as either reserved or unreserved?
[ASLGU Ch. 12, par. 1]

4. Have all changes in fund balances (equity) been disclosed?
[APB 12, par. 10 (AC C08.102); ASLGU Ch. 12, par. 11]

5. Have any differences between opening fund balances and those previously reported been disclosed?
[APB 9, par. 26 (AC A35.107); GASB 1, Sec. 2200.117 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.117)]

6. Is the retained earnings reserve only shown in proprietary funds, such as Enterprise and Internal Service Funds?
[GASB 1, Sec. 2200.116 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.116)]

7. Are contributed equity and retained earnings
separately disclosed in proprietary fund types?
[GASB 1, Sec. 2200.603 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.603)]

8. Where certain proprietary assets net of related proprietary liabilities are restricted in the balance sheet, is there disclosure of a corresponding reserve in retained earnings?
[GASB 1, Sec. 2200.603 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.603)]

III. COMBINED STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES--ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUND TYPES (AND SIMILAR TRUST FUNDS)

A. General

1. Is a combined statement titled "Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances--All Governmental Fund Types" being presented?
[GASB 1, Sec. 1900.112-.114 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1900.112-.114) and GASB 1, Sec. 2200.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.110)]

2. Is the primary classification of governmental fund revenues disclosed by fund and source?
[GASB 1, Sec. 1800.114 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1800.114)]

3. Does the summary of significant accounting policies indicate that the modified accrual basis is used for recording all material revenues for governmental and similar expendable trust and agency funds?
[GASB 1, Sec. 1600.108 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.108)]

4. Indicate whether the basis of accounting used for recording revenues is determined by the fund type in which the grant, entitlement or shared revenue transactions are recorded?
[GASB 1, Sec. G60.103 (GASB Cod. Sec. G60.103)]

5. Are the major sources of revenues separately
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Do the financial statements or the notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
disclose that property taxes have been recorded on the modified accrual basis?  
[GASB 1, Secs. P70.102-.103, (GASB Cod. Sec. P70.102-.103)]

2. If the governmental entity desires to exclude some property tax revenues from appropriation to protect cash liquidity, has this restricted revenue been disclosed by a designation of fund balance and an appropriate footnote?  
[GASB 1, Sec. P70.105 (GASB Cod. Sec. P70.105)]

3. Have the following details of the governmental unit’s property tax calendar been disclosed:
   a. Lien dates?
   b. Levy dates?
   c. Due dates?
   d. Collection dates?  
   [GASB 1, Sec. P70.109 (GASB Cod. Sec. P70.109)]

4. If a governmental unit is prohibited by law from budgeting or appropriating property taxes recognized as revenue pursuant to Section P70, GASB Cod., has such prohibition been disclosed by a reservation of fund balance and explained in the notes to financial statements?  
[GASB 1, Sec. P70.104 (GASB Cod. Sec. P70.104)]

C. Sales Taxes

1. For the entity being audited are sales tax revenues both measurable and available, i.e., collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period?  
[GASB 1, Sec. S10.101 (GASB Cod. Sec. S10.101)]

2. If taxpayer liability has been established and collectibility is assured or losses can
reasonably be estimated, have sales tax revenues been recorded on the modified accrual basis?

[GASB 1, Sec. 1600.107 and footnote 1 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.107 and footnote 1)]

3. If taxpayer liability and collectibility for sales taxes has clearly been established, as when tax returns have been filed, but collection, while assured, is delayed beyond the normal time of receipt, have these revenues been recognized as cash is received rather than recorded on the modified accrual basis?

[GASB 1, Sec. S10.102 (GASB Cod. Sec. S10.102)]

4. Have sales taxes collected by merchants which are not yet required to be remitted to the taxing authority at the end of the fiscal year not been accrued?

[GASB 1, Sec. S10.103 (GASB Cod. Sec. S10.103)]

5. Where sales taxes have been collected and held by one government agency for another at year-end, have these taxes been accrued if they are remitted in time to be used as a resource for payment of obligations incurred during the preceding fiscal year?

[GASB 1, Sec. S10.103 (GASB Cod. Sec. S10.103)]

6. Early or Delayed Receipts. Have material sales taxes revenues, otherwise not recorded until they are received, been accrued if receipt is delayed beyond the normal time of receipt?

[GASB 1, Sec. S10.104 (GASB Cod. Sec. S10.104)]

7. Have material sales tax revenues received prior to normal time of receipt been recorded as deferred revenue?

[GASB 1, Sec. S10.104 (GASB Cod. Sec. S10.104)]

D. Income Taxes

1. Have taxpayer-assessed income and gross
receipts taxes been recognized as cash is received even though the tax returns have been filed but collection, while assured, is delayed beyond the normal time of receipt?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 1600.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.110)]

2. Have known refunds of income and gross receipts taxes been recorded as a liability and a reduction of revenue as of the time refund claims are filed with the taxing authority?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 1600.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.110)]

E. Grants, Entitlements or Shared Revenues

1. Basis of Accounting. For governmental funds have grants, entitlements, or shared revenues been recognized as revenue in the accounting period when they become susceptible to accrual, i.e., both measurable and available (modified accrual basis)?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 2300.105L (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.105L); GASB 1, Sec. G60.103 (GASB Cod. Sec. G60.103)]

2. Has the basis of recording grants, entitlements or shared revenues been disclosed in the notes to financial statements?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 2300.105L (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.105K)]

3. Where such resources are restricted (more in form than in substance) as for example entitlements or shared revenues, has there been any failure on the part of the recipient to comply with prescribed regulations which would cause a forfeiture of the resources and has this been disclosed in the notes to financial statements?  
[GASB 1, Sec. G60.109 (GASB Cod. Sec. G60.109); GASB 1, Sec. 2300.105L (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.105K)]

4. Have entitlements or shared revenues been recorded as revenue at the time of receipt or earlier if the susceptible to accrual
5. Has grant revenue been recognized when the respective expenditures were made? [GASB 1, Sec. G60.109 (GASB Cod. Sec. G60.109)]

6. Have grant and entitlement receipts and outlays been classified as revenues and expenditures respectively? [GASB 1, Sec. G60.115 (GASB Cod. Sec. G60.115)]

7. Has the method selected for recognizing profits under contracts been disclosed? [ARB 45, par. 15 (AC Co4.112); APB 22, par. 13 (AC A10.106); SOP 81-1, par. 21]

8. If the percentage of completion method of accounting is being used by the entity, has disclosure been made of the method(s) of measuring extent of progress toward completion? [SOP 81-1, pars. 21, 25 and 45]

9. Have claims in excess of the agreed contract price been disclosed? [SOP 81-1, pars. 65-67]

F. Expenditures

1. Are expenditures classified by function or program? [GASB 1, Sec. 1800.115 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1800.115)]

2. Are these expenditures further classified by character, e.g., current capital outlays, and debt service? [GASB 1, Sec. 1800.118 [GASB Cod. Sec. 1800.119]]

3. Has disclosure been made for the method utilized for the following:
a. Have inventory items (materials and supplies) been considered expenditures either when purchased (purchase method) or
when used (consumption method)?
(Significant amounts of inventory should be reported in the balance sheet.)
[GASB 1, Sec. 1600.122a (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.122a)]

b. Expenditures for insurance and similar services which extend over more than one accounting period need not be allocated between or among accounting periods, but may be accounted for as expenditures of the period of acquisition. Has the method followed been disclosed?
[GASB 1, Sec. 1600.122b (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.122b)]

c. If interest expenditures on special assessment indebtedness approximately offset interest earned on special assessment levies, have both been recorded when due rather than when earned?
[GASB 1, Sec. S40.115 (GASB Cod. Sec. S40.115)]

d. If debt service fund resources have been provided during the current year for payment of principal and interest due early in the following year, have the expenditure and related liability been recognized in the debt service fund and has the debt principal amount been removed from the General Long-Term Debt Account Group or has disclosure of subsequent year debt service requirements been made and has the expenditure been accounted for in the year of payment?
[GASB 1, Sec. 1600.121 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.121)]

G. Related-Party Transactions

If applicable, have related party-transactions been disclosed separately both as to revenue and related operating costs and expenditures? [SAS 45 (AU 1020.02); GASB 1, Sec. 2300.105f (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.105f)]

H. Depreciation

Depreciation expense should not be recorded in
governmental funds. Has this policy been followed in all governmental funds?

[GASB 1, Sec. 1400.116 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.116)]

I. Transfers

1. Are residual equity transfers reported as additions to or deductions from the beginning fund balance?

[GASB 1, Sec. 1800.107 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1800.107)]

2. Are operating transfers reported in the "Other Financing Sources (Uses)" section in the statement?

[GASB 1, Sec. 1800.107 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1800.107)]

J. Operating Leases With Scheduled Rent Increases

1. Are transactions which arise from operating leases with scheduled rent increases measured based on the terms of the lease contract when the pattern of the payment requirements, including the increases, is systematic and rational?

[GASB 13, par. 5 (GASB Cod. Sec. L20.110)]

2. If an operating lease with scheduled rent increases contains payment requirements in a particular year that are artificially low when viewed in the context of earlier or later payment requirements, are the operating lease transactions measured using either of the following methods:

a. A straight-line basis over the lease term?

or

b. Based on the estimated fair value of the rental?

[GASB 13, par. 6 (GASB Cod. Sec. L20.111)]

3. If the method in No. "2.b." above is followed, is the implicit financing by the lessor of the lessee’s cash flow accounted for using the interest method? (Interest should be calculated for each period so that it results in a constant rate of interest
over the lease term on the period’s outstanding accrued lease receivable or payable.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[GASB 13, par. 6 (GASB Cod. Sec. L20.111)]</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4. Does the entity recognize rental revenue or expenditure/expense each period as it accrues over the lease term using the measurement criteria provided in Nos. 1.-3." above?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[GASB 13, par. 7 (GASB Cod. Sec. L20.112)]</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

5. If the fair-value measurement of No. "2.b." is used, is the interest portion recognized as revenue (expenditure/expense) each period using the interest method?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[GASB 13, par. 7 (GASB Cod. Sec. L20.112)]</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

IV. COMBINED STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES -- BUDGET AND ACTUAL -- GENERAL AND SPECIAL REVENUE FUND TYPES

A. General

1. Has the combined statement been titled as shown above for the general fund and all special revenue funds and other governmental fund types for which annual budgets have been legally adopted?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[GASB 1, Sec. 2400.102 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2400.102)]</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2. Has a column for each separate governmental fund type used been presented showing combined results for all funds of that type?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[GASB 1, Sec. 2200.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.110)]</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

3. If a total column is shown, is it captioned "Memorandum Only" because the total column on a combined financial statement is not comparable to a consolidation?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[GASB 1, Sec. 2200.113 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.113)]</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4. Is there a note to the financial statements which discloses the nature of the column and explains that it does not present consolidated financial information?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Is the budget prepared on a consistent basis in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>However, if the legally prescribed budgetary basis differs materially from GAAP, has the budgetary data been compared with actual data on the budgetary basis (e.g., which may include encumbrances)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Have differences between the budgetary basis and GAAP (as well as other differences) been explained in the notes to financial statements?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Do the notes to financial statements disclose the degree to which the reporting entity's financial operations are subject to a comprehensive &quot;appropriated budget,&quot; &quot;nonappropriated budget,&quot; or are nonbudgeted financial activities?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>When a separate budgetary report is prepared, do the notes to the general purpose financial statements make reference to that report?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

V. COMBINED STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN RETAINED EARNINGS — ALL PROPRIETARY FUND TYPES (AND SIMILAR TRUST FUNDS)

A. General

1. Is a statement titled "Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Retained Earnings — All Proprietary Fund Types" presented? |   |   |

57
2. If material, are the variations between periods in the format of the statement of changes and in the terms used to express changes in financial position adequately disclosed in the financial statements and retroactively applied to all prior periods presented?
   [SAS 1 (AU 420.15)]

3. If the disclosure and/or retroactive application in No. 2 above has not been made, was this considered in the auditor’s opinion regarding consistency?
   [SAS 1 (AU 420.15)]

4. Does the statement include all proprietary fund types and similar trust funds?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 2200.129 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.129)]

5. Is a separate column used for each proprietary fund type being used and does each column present combined data for such funds?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 2200.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.110)]

6. If a total column is shown, is it captioned "Memorandum Only" and is there a note explaining that it does not present consolidated financial information?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 2200.113 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.113)]

7. Are major sources of operating and nonoperating revenues and expenses shown separately on the statement?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 1800.121 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1800.121)]

8. Has disclosure been made regarding the entity’s policy for recognizing proprietary and nonexpendable pension and trust funds revenues and expenses?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 1600.125 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1600.125)]

9. If sales or revenues are made on the installment or other deferred basis has the method of recognizing income been disclosed?
B. Extraordinary Items

1. Has gain or loss resulting from an involuntary conversion of a nonmonetary asset to a monetary asset been classified as either an extraordinary item or an unusual or infrequent item, whichever is applicable?

   [FASBI No. 30, par. 4 (AC N35.118)]

   ☐ ☐ ☐

2. Was the following disclosure made for gains or losses from extinguishment of debt that are classified as extraordinary items:

   a. A description of the extinguishment transactions, including the sources of any funds used to extinguish debt if it is practicable to identify the sources?

   [SFAS 4, par. 9 (AC D14.107)]

   ☐ ☐ ☐

3. Regardless of where the debt is reported for an advance refunding, has a general description of the transaction been provided including, as a minimum:

   a. The difference between the cash flows required to service the old debt and the cash flows required to service the new debt and complete the refunding?

   ☐ ☐ ☐

   b. The economic gain or loss resulting from the transaction?

   [GASB 7, par. 11 (GASB Cod. Sec. D20.111)]

   ☐ ☐ ☐

4. Have the following criteria for extraordinary items been considered:

   a. Have material events or transactions that are unusual in nature or occur infrequently but not both, and therefore do not meet both criteria for classification as an extraordinary item, been reported as a separate component of income from continuing operations?

   [APB 30, par. 26 (AC I22.101)]

   ☐ ☐ ☐
b. Have the nature and financial effect of each transaction or event been disclosed?  
[APB 30, par. 26 (AC I22.101)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. In the absence of discontinued operations and changes in accounting principles, have the following main captions been disclosed where extraordinary items are reported:

(1). Income before extraordinary items?

(2). Extraordinary items? (Note X)

(3). Net Income?  
[APB 30, par. 11 (AC I17.102)]

5. Do disclosures include descriptions of an extraordinary event(s) or transaction(s) and the principal items entering into the determination of extraordinary gain(s) or loss(es)?  
[APB, par. 11 (AC I17.102)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Have all extraordinary items been segregated from results of ordinary operations?  
[APB 30, par. 10]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. For an adjustment of an extraordinary item reported in a prior period:

a. Is the adjustment classified separately as an extraordinary item in the current period?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Are the nature, origin and amount of the item disclosed?  
[SFAS 16, par. 16(c) (AC I17.119)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. Grants, Entitlements or Shared Revenues

1. Have grants, entitlements, or shared revenues received for proprietary fund operating purposes, which may be utilized for either operations or capital expenditures at the discretion of the recipient government, been recognized as "nonoperating" revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable (accrual basis)?  
[GASB 1, Sec. 60.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. G60.110)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. When such resources in proprietary funds have been restricted for the acquisition or construction of capital assets, have the resources been recorded as contributed equity?  
[GASB 1, Sec. G60.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. G60.110)]

3. Have grants, entitlements or shared revenues recorded in trust funds been recognized as revenues on a basis consistent with the fund's measurement objective (governmental or proprietary)?  
[GASB 1, Sec. G60.111 (GASB Cod. Sec. G60.111)]

4. If the option was elected to show depreciation on grant and entitlement fixed assets as a reduction of the contributed capital account, was a corresponding amount shown after net income and labeled similar to "Add depreciation on fixed assets acquired by grants, entitlements, and shared revenues externally restricted for capital acquisitions and construction that reduces contributed capital"?  
[GASB 1, Sec. G60.116 (GASB Cod. Sec. G60.116)]

D. Interest

Has the following information with respect to interest cost been disclosed in the financial statements or related notes:

1. For an accounting period in which no interest cost is capitalized, the amount of interest cost incurred and charged to expense during the period?  

2. For an accounting period in which some interest cost is capitalized, the total amount of interest cost incurred during the period and the amount thereof that has been capitalized?  
[SFAS 34, par. 21 (AC I67.118)]

E. Residual Equity and Operating Transfers

1. Are residual fund transfers reported as
additions to contributed capital or as reductions of retained earnings or contributed capital as appropriate in the circumstances?

\[\text{[GASB 1, Sec. 1800.107 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1800.107)]}\]

2. Are operating transfers reported in the "Operating Transfers Section" of the statement?

\[\text{[GASB 1, Sec. 1800.107 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1800.107)]}\]

F. Related-Party Transactions

Was disclosure made separately of material revenues and related costs and expenses in connection with transactions with related parties?

\[\text{[GASB 1, Sec. 2300.105f (GASB Cod. Sec. 2300.105f); SFAS 57, par. 2 (AC R36.102)]}\]

G. Depreciation

Have the following disclosures been made in the financial statements or in notes thereto (depreciation is provided on property and equipment recorded in proprietary funds):

1. Depreciation expense for the period?

2. Balance of major classes of depreciable assets, by nature or function at the balance sheet date?

3. Accumulated depreciation, either by major classes of depreciable assets or in total at the balance sheet date?

4. A general description of the method or methods used in computing depreciation with respect to major classes of depreciable assets?

\[\text{[GASB 1, Sec. 1400.114-.115 (GASB Cod. Sec. 1400.114-.115); APB 12, par. 5 (AC D40.105)]}\]

H. Nonmonetary Transactions

If one or more nonmonetary transactions occurred during the period, was disclosure
made in the financial statements of the nature of the transactions, the basis of accounting for the assets transferred, and gains or losses recognized on transfers?
[APB 29, par. 28 (AC N35.120)]

I. Gains on Sales of Securities

For each period for which an income statement is presented has the following been disclosed:

1. Net realized gain or loss included in the determination of net income?  
   
2. The basis on which cost was determined in computing realized gain or loss (that is, average cost or other method used)?  
   [ASLGU, Chap. 7, par. 10; SFAS 12, par. 12 (AC I89.106)]

J. Futures Contracts

If the enterprise has entered into futures contracts that have been accounted for as hedges was the following disclosed:

1. The nature of the assets, liabilities, firm commitments, or anticipated transactions that are hedged with futures contracts?  
   
2. Method of accounting for the futures contracts? The disclosure of the method shall include a description of the events or transactions that result in recognition in income of changes in value of the futures contracts.  
   [SFAS 80, par. 2 (AC F80.112)]

K. Research and Development Costs

Has disclosure been made in the financial statements of the total research and development costs charged to expense in each period for which an income statement is presented?  
[SFAS 2, par. 13 (AC R50.109)]

L. Changes in Fund Balances/Retained Earnings

1. Has disclosure been made of changes in all
fund balances/retained earnings?
[APB 12, par. 10 (AC Co8.102); GASB 1, Sec. 2200.110 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.110)]

2. Where a difference exists between the opening fund balances/retained earnings and the ending balances/retained earnings previously reported, have these been disclosed?
[APB 9, par. 26 (AC A35.107)]

M. Segment Information

1. Have segment disclosures been made for all "major nonhomogeneous" enterprise funds?
[GASB 1, Sec. 2500.104 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2500.104)]

2. If segment disclosures are necessary to make the general purpose financial statements (GPFS) not misleading have they been presented?
[GASB 1, Sec. 2500.104 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2500.104)]

3. Have the following segment disclosures necessary to make financial statements not misleading been disclosed:
   a. Material intergovernmental operating subsidies to an enterprise fund?
   b. Material intragovernmental operating subsidies to or from an enterprise fund?
   c. Material enterprise tax revenues?
   d. A material enterprise fund operating income or loss?
   e. A material enterprise fund net income or loss?
   [GASB 1, Sec. 2500.105 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2500.105)]

4. Have the following disclosures been made for each "major nonhomogeneous" enterprise fund and in the aggregate for all other enterprise funds:
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Types of goods or services provided?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Operating revenues (total revenues from sales of goods or services)? (Sales to other funds of the governmental unit, if material, should be separately disclosed.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Depreciation, depletion and amortization expenses?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Operating income or loss (operating revenues less operating expenses)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Operating grants, entitlements, and shared revenues?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Operating interfund transfers in and out?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Tax revenues?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Net income or loss (total revenues less total expenses)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Current capital contributions and transfers?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Property, plant, and equipment additions and deletions?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Net working capital (current assets less current liabilities)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Total assets?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Bonds and other material long-term liabilities outstanding (amounts payable solely from operating revenues should be disclosed separately from amounts also potentially payable from other sources)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Total equity?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Has disclosure been made of any other material facts necessary to make the GPFS not misleading? [GASB 1, Sec. 2500.107 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2500.107)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI. COMBINED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS—ALL PROPRIETARY FUND TYPES (AND SIMILAR TRUST FUNDS)  

A. Title

1. Is the statement titled "Combined Statement of Cash Flows"?
   [GASB 9 par. 6 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.112)]

B. Format and Policy

1. Is a statement of cash flows presented for each period for which results of operations are presented?
   [GASB 5 par. 6 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.103)]

2. Does the statement of cash flows report the cash effects during the reported period of the entity's operations, its noncapital financing transactions, its capital and related financing transactions, and its investing transactions?
   [GASB 9 par. 7 and 15 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.104 and .112)]

3. Is related information reported on investing, capital, and financing transactions that affect the entity's financial position but do not directly affect cash flows during the period?
   [GASB 9 par. 7 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.104)]

4. Was a reconciliation of operating income (or net income if operating income is not separately identified on the operating statement) to net cash flow from operating activities provided about the net affect operating income and operating cash flows in different periods?
   [GASB 9 par. 7 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.104)]

5. Does the statement of cash flows explain the changes in cash and cash equivalents regardless of whether there are restrictions on their use?
   [GASB 9 par. 8 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.105)]

6. Does the statement use a descriptive term such as cash or cash and cash equivalents rather than the term funds?
   [GASB 9 par. 8 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.105)]

7. Did the entity disclose its policy
concerning which short-term highly liquid investments it will treat as cash equivalents?
[GASB 9 par. 11 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.108)]

8. If there was a change in policy was it considered a change in accounting principle reported by restating financial statements for earlier years presented for comparative purposes?
[GASB 9 par. 11 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.108)]

C. Classification of Cash Receipts and Cash Payments

1. Are cash receipts and cash payments for the following transactions classified as cash flows from operating activities:

   a. Cash inflows from sales of goods or services?

   b. Cash receipts from quasi-external operating transactions with other funds?

   c. Cash receipts from grants for specific activities that are considered to be operating activities of the grantor government?

   d. Cash receipts from other funds for reimbursement of operating transactions?

   e. Cash payments to acquire materials for providing services and manufacturing goods for resale?

   f. Cash payments to other suppliers for other goods or services?

   g. Cash payments to employees for services?

   h. Cash payments for grants to other governments or organizations for specific activities that are considered to be operating activities of the grantor government?

   i. Cash payments for taxes, duties, fines, and other fees or penalties?
j. Cash payments for quasi-external operating transactions with other funds, including payments in lieu of taxes?  

k. All other cash receipts and payments that do not result from transactions defined as capital and related financing, noncapital financing, or investing activities?  

[GAAP 9 pars. 17-18 (GAAP Cod. Sec. 2450.114 and .115)]

2. Are transactions of loan programs undertaken to fulfill a governmental responsibility classified as transactions from operating activities?  

[GAAP 9 par. 19 (GAAP Cod. Sec. 2450.116)]

3. Are cash receipts and payments for the following transactions classified as cash flows from noncapital financing activities:

   a. Proceeds from issuing bonds, notes, and other short- or long-term borrowing not clearly attributable to acquisition, construction, or improvement of capital assets?  

   b. Cash receipts from grants or subsidies except those specifically restricted for capital purposes and those for specific activities that are considered to be operating activities of the grantor government?  

   c. Cash received from other funds except those amounts that are clearly attributable to acquisition, construction, or improvement of capital assets, quasi-external operating transactions, and reimbursement for operating transactions?  

   d. Cash received from property and other taxes collected for the governmental enterprise and not specifically restricted for capital purposes?  

   e. Repayments of amounts borrowed for purposes other than acquiring, constructing, or improving capital assets?
f. Interest payments to lenders and other creditors on amounts borrowed or credit extended for purposes other than acquiring, constructing, or improving capital assets?  

[Blank]

g. Cash paid as grants or subsidies to other governments or organizations, except those for specific activities that are considered to be operating activities of the grantor government?  

[Blank]

h. Cash paid to other funds, except for quasi-external operating transactions?  

[GASB 9 pars. 21-22 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.118 and .119)]

[Blank]

4. Are cash receipts and cash payments for the following transactions classified as cash flows from capital and related financing activities:

a. Proceeds from issuing or refunding bonds, mortgages, notes, and other short- or long-term borrowing clearly attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of capital assets?  

[Blank]

b. Receipts from capital grants awarded to the governmental enterprise?  

[Blank]

c. Receipts from contributions made by other funds, other governments, and other organizations or individuals for the specific purpose of defraying the cost of acquiring, constructing, or improving capital assets?  

[Blank]

d. Receipts from sales of capital assets; also, proceeds from insurance on capital assets that are stolen or destroyed?  

[Blank]

e. Receipts from special assessments or property and other taxes levied specifically to finance the construction, acquisition, or improvement of capital assets?  

[Blank]

f. Payments to acquire, construct, or improve capital assets?  

[Blank]
g. Repayments or refundings of amounts borrowed specifically to acquire, construct or improve capital assets?  ____  ____  ____

h. Other principal payments to vendors who have extended credit to the governmental enterprise directly for purposes of acquiring, constructing, or improving capital assets?  ____  ____  ____

i. Cash payments to lenders and other creditors for interest directly related to acquiring, constructing, or improving capital assets?  ____  ____  ____

   [GASB 9 pars. 24-25 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.121 and 122)]

5. Are cash receipts and cash payments for the following transactions classified as cash flows from investing activities?

a. Receipts from collections of loans (except program loans) made by the governmental enterprise and sales of other entities' debt instruments (other than cash equivalents) that were purchased by the governmental enterprise?  ____  ____  ____

b. Receipts from sales of equity instruments and from returns of investment in those instruments?  ____  ____  ____

c. Interest and dividends received as returns on loans (except program loans), debt instruments of other entities, equity securities, and cash management of investment pools?  ____  ____  ____

d. Withdrawals from investment pools that the governmental enterprise is not using as demand accounts?  ____  ____  ____

e. Disbursements for loans (except program loans) made by the governmental enterprise and payments to acquire debt instruments of other entities (other than cash equivalents)?  ____  ____  ____

f. Payments to acquire equity instruments?  ____  ____  ____
g. Deposits into investment pools that the governmental enterprise is not using as demand accounts?
   [GASB 9 pars. 27-28 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.124 and .125)]
   ____  ____  ____

D. Content and Form

1. Does the statement of cash flows report net cash provided or used in each of the four categories, as well as the net effect of those flows on cash and cash equivalents during the period in a manner that reconciles beginning and ending cash and cash equivalents?
   [GASB 9 par. 30 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.127)]
   ____  ____  ____

2. In reporting cash flows from operating activities were major classes of gross cash receipts and gross cash payments and their arithmetic sum, the net cash flow from operating activities (the direct method), reported?
   [GASB 9 par. 31 (GASB Cod. SEC. 2450.128)]
   ____  ____  ____

3. If yes were the following classes of operating cash receipts and payments separately reported:

   a. Cash receipts from customers?
      ____  ____  ____

   b. Cash receipts from quasi-external operating transactions with other funds?
      ____  ____  ____

   c. Other operating cash receipts, if any?
      ____  ____  ____

   d. Cash payments to other suppliers of goods or services?
      ____  ____  ____

   e. Cash payments to employees for services?
      ____  ____  ____

   f. Cash payments for quasi-external operating transactions with other funds, including payments in lieu of taxes?
      ____  ____  ____

   g. Other operating cash payments, if any?
      [GASB 9 par. 31 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.128)]
      ____  ____  ____

4. Were net cash flows from operating activities
reported indirectly by adjusting operating income or net income if operating is not separately identified on the operating statement) to reconcile it to net cash flow from operating activities?  
[GASB 9 par. 32 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.129)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

a. If yes, were the following done:

(1). Was operating income adjusted to remove the effects of depreciation, amortization, and other deferrals of past operating cash receipts and payments, such as changes during the period in inventory, deferred revenue, and the like, and all accruals of expected future operating cash receipts and payments, such as changes during the period in receivables and payables?  
[GASB 9 par. 32 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.129)]

|   |   |   |

(2). If the reconciliation was to net income rather than operating income, were the effects of all items whose cash effects were capital and related financing, noncapital financing, or investing cash flows removed?  
[GASB 9 par. 32 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.129)]

|   |   |   |

5. Was a reconciliation of operating income (or net income if operating income is not separately identified on the operating statement) to net cash flow from operating activities provided regardless of whether the direct or indirect method of reporting net cash flow from operating activities was used?  
[GASB 9 par. 33 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.130)]

|   |   |   |

6. Did the reconciliation separately report all major classes of reconciling items, at a minimum, changes during the period in receivables pertaining to operating activities, in inventory, and in payables pertaining to operating activities?  
[GASB 9 par. 33 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.130)]

|   |   |   |

7. If the direct method was used, was the
reconciliation of operating income (or net income if operating income is not separately identified on the operating statement) to net cash flow from operating activities provided in a separate schedule?
[GASB 9 par. 34 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.131)]

8. If the indirect method was used was the reconciliation reported within the operating activities section of the statement of cash flows or provided in a separate schedule?
[GASB 9 par. 33 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.130)]

9. If the reconciliation was presented within the operating activities section of the statement of cash flows, were all the adjustments to operating income (or net income if operating income is not separately identified on the operating statement) to determine cash flow from operating activities clearly identified as reconciling items?
[GASB 9 par. 34 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.131)]

E. Noncash Investing, Capital, and Financing Activities

1. Was information about all investing, capital, and financing activities of a governmental enterprise during a period that affected recognized assets or liabilities but did not result in cash receipts or cash payments for the period reported?
[GASB 9 par. 37 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.134)]

2. Was the information presented in a separate schedule (narrative or tabular)?
[GASB 9 par. 37 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.134)]

3. Did it clearly describe the cash and noncash aspects of transactions involving similar items?
[GASB 9 par. 37 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2450.134)]
Other Disclosures

I. PENSION DISCLOSURES

A. Pension Plans — Separately Issued PERS Reports — Defined Benefit Pension Information

For pension disclosures in separately issued PERS financial reports, do the notes to the financial statements disclose the following:

1. Plan description

   a. Identification of the PERS as the administrator of a single-employer agent multiple-employer, or cost sharing multi-employer plan, and the reporting entity, if any, of which it is a component unit; also number and types of contributing employers and non-employer contributors?

   b. Types of employees covered and current membership, with separate identification of the number of (a) retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits, and terminated employees entitled to benefits but not yet receiving them and (b) fully vested, partially vested, and non-vested active employees covered by the plan?

   c. A brief statement about benefit provisions, employee eligibility requirements including eligibility for vesting and the authority under which benefit provisions are established?

   d. Employer and employee obligations to contribute and the authority under which those obligations are established? [GASB 5 par. 30a (GASB Cod. Sec. Pe6.130a)]

2. Summary of significant accounting policies and plan asset matters

   a. Significant accounting policies including basis of accounting, method used to value
assets for balance sheet purposes, and, if assets are valued at cost, the method used to account for exchanges or "SWAPS" of securities? (Also, disclose the effects on the amount of net assets available for benefits of any changes in accounting policies during the year.)

b. Investments (other than U.S. government and U.S. government guaranteed obligations) in any one organization that represents 5 percent or more of net assets available for benefits?

c. Investments in, loans to, or leases with any PERS official, governmental employer official, party related to a PERS official or governmental employer official nonemployer contributor or organization included in the reporting entity of any participating employer? (Loans to employees from their own contribution, permitted by the terms of the plan, should not be listed.)

3. Funding status and progress

a. Explanation that the pension benefit obligation, which is the actuarial present value of credited projected benefits is a standardized disclosure measure of the present value of pension benefits, adjusted for the effect of projected salary increases and any step-rate benefits estimated to be payable in the future as a result of employee service to date?

b. Date of the actuarial valuation performed to determine the pension benefit obligation?

c. Significant actuarial assumptions used to compute the pension benefit obligation, including rate of return on investment of present and future assets (discount rate) projected salary increases due to (1) inflation and (2) merit or seniority, and
postretirement benefit increases?

[The rate of return on investments should be a rate based on an estimated long-term yield considering (i) the nature and mix of current and expected investment and (ii) basis used to value those assets. That rate and other assumptions should be determined by taking into account all relevant factors and expectations and should be calculated in accordance with recognized actuarial principles.] ___ ___ ___

d. Pension benefit obligation in total and segregated as follows:

(1). Retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits and terminated employees entitled to benefits but not yet receiving them? ___ ___ ___

(2). Current employees--

(a). Accumulated employee contributions including allocated investment income, if any? ___ ___ ___

(b). Employer-financed vested? ___ ___ ___

(c). Employer-financed nonvested? ___ ___ ___

e. Net assets available for benefits, as of the same date as the pension benefit obligation, determined in accordance with the method used to value assets for PERS balance sheet purposes? If assets are valued at other than market, has market value also been disclosed? ___ ___ ___

f. Difference between the total amounts in d. and e. labeled "Unfunded [assets in excess of] pension benefit obligation"? ___ ___ ___

g. Explanation including separate dollar effects on the pension benefit obligation, of any current-year changes in (1) actuarial assumptions or (2) benefit provisions? [GASB 5 par. 30c (GASB Cod. Sec. Pe6.130c)] ___ ___ ___
4. Contributions required and contributions made

a. Funding policy, including the role of actuarially determined contribution required in carrying out that policy?  
   --- --- ---

b. If contribution requirements are actuarially determined, have these disclosures been made:

   (1). Actuarial funding method and the period and method for amortizing any unfunded actuarial accrued liability?  
       --- --- ---

   (2). Has a statement been included that significant actuarial assumptions used to compute actuarially determined contribution requirements are the same as those used to compute the pension benefit obligation, or explanation of the differences?  
       --- --- ---

   (3). Actuarially determined contribution requirements and the amounts intended to (i) cover normal cost and (ii) amortize any unfunded actuarial accrued liability, and contributions actually made by employer(s) and employees. Single-employer PERS and cost-sharing multiple-employer PERS should also disclose both employer and employee contributions actually made as percentages of the current-year covered payroll?  
       --- --- ---

   (4). Explanation, including separate dollar effects on contribution requirements, of any current-year changes in (i) actuarial assumptions, (ii) benefit provisions, (iii) actuarial funding methods, or (iv) other significant factors?  
       --- --- ---

c. If contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, were the following disclosed:

   (1). The fact that the contribution requirement was not actuarially determined?  
       --- --- ---
(2). How the requirement was established? (For example, a rate established by law) _____  _____  _____

(3). Whether an actuary was used to determine the actuarial implications of the requirement (for example, period of amortization of the unfunded actuarial accrued liability), and what those implications are?  _____  _____  _____

(4). The amount of the contribution requirement and the contribution actually made by employer(s) and employees. Single-employer PERS and cost sharing multi-employer PERS should also disclose both employer and employee contributions actually made as percentages of current-year covered payroll?  _____  _____  _____

(5). Explanation, including separate dollar effects on contribution requirements, of any current-year changes in the method used to calculate or establish contribution requirements, for example, a change in the law? [GASB 5 par. 30d (GASB Cod. Sec. Pe6.130d)]  _____  _____  _____

5. Location of the 10-year historical trend information required to be disclosed by paragraph 32 of Statement No. 5 of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (see below), and an explanation that this provides information about progress made in accumulating sufficient assets to pay benefits when due? [GASB 5 par. 30e (GASB Cod. Sec. Pe6.130e)]  _____  _____  _____

6. Does the PERS reporting also include disclosure of 10-year historical trend information as required supplementary information? [GASB 5 par. 31 (GASB Cod. Sec. Pe6.131)]  _____  _____  _____

7. Does the 10-year historical trend information disclose the following:

   a. Net assets available for benefits (as of the same date as the pension benefit
b. Revenues by source (employer contributions, employee contributions, investment income, and other income) and expenses by type (benefit payments, administrative expenses, refunds of employee contributions, and other expenses)?

(1). Except for agent multiple-employer PERS, employer contributions should be expressed both as dollar amounts and as percentages of annual covered payroll? (The disclosure should state whether contributions were made in accordance with actuarial requirements.)

c. If contributions actually made for particular years differed from actuarial or legal requirements, both the contribution made and the contribution required should be presented for those years?

d. Has the timing, nature and total dollar effect of any changes in actuarial assumptions, benefit provisions, actuarial funding methods, accounting policies, or other factors that significantly affect the information presented in a, b and c above been disclosed for the year in which the changes are made? [GASB 5, par. 32 (GASB Cod. Sec. Pe6.132)]

B. Pension Disclosures in Employer Financial Reports -- Defined Benefit Pension Information -- Single-Employer and Agent Multi-Employer Plans

1. Do employers disclose in their notes to financial statements the information that follows for each single-employer PERS and
each agent multi-employer PERS to which they contribute:

a. Plan description

(1). Identification of the PERS to which contributions are made as single employer or agent multi-employer? 

(2). Amount of the employer's current-year covered payroll and the employer's total current-year payroll for all employees? 

(3). A brief statement about types of employees covered, benefit provisions, employee eligibility requirements including eligibility for vesting, and the authority under which benefit provisions are established? 

(4). Employer and employee obligations to contribute and the authority under which those obligations are established? [GASB 5, par. 35a (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.125a)]

b. The amounts and types of securities, if any, of the employer and related parties included in PERS assets, including loans to the employer? (Whether in the form of notes, bonds, or other instruments) [GASB 5, par. 35b (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.125b)]

c. Funding status and progress

(1). Explanation that the pension benefit obligation which is the actuarial present value of credited projected benefits, is a standardized disclosure measure of the present value of pension benefits, adjusted for the effects of projected salary increases and any step-rate benefits, estimated to be payable in the future as a result of employee service to date? 

(2). Date of the actuarial valuation performed to determine the pension benefit obligation? (Actuarial valuations must be performed
at least biennially, with an actuarial up-date to the date 12 months after that biennial valuation. Balance sheet date valuations are encouraged but not required.)

(3). Significant actuarial assumptions used to compute the pension benefit obligation, including rate of return on investment of present and future assets (discount rate), projected salary increases due to (a) inflation and (b) merit or seniority, and postretirement benefit increases? The rate of return on investments should be a rate based on an estimated long-term yield considering (i) the nature and mix of current and expected investments and (ii) the basis used to value those assets.

(4). Pension benefit obligation applicable to the entity’s employees, in total and segregated as follows:

(a). Retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits and terminated employees entitled to benefits but not yet receiving them?

(b). Current employees—
   (i) Accumulated employee contributions including allocated investment income, if any?
   (ii) Employer-financed vested?
   (iii) Employer-financed nonvested?

(5). Net assets available for benefits, as of the same date as the pension benefit obligation, determined in accordance with the method used to value assets for PERS balance sheet purposes?

(a). Also, the method used to value assets for PERS balance sheet purposes?

(b). If assets are valued at other than market, is market value also disclosed?
(6). Difference between the total amounts in 4 and 5 labeled "Unfunded [assets in excess of] pension benefit obligation?"

(7). Explanation, including separate dollar effects on the pension benefit obligation, of any current-year changes in (1) actual assumptions? or (2) benefit provisions? [GASB 5, par. 35c (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.125c)]

d. Contribution required and contribution made

(1). Funding policy, including the role of actuarially determined contribution requirements in carrying out that policy?

(2). If contribution requirements are actuarially determined, have these disclosures been made?

(a). Actuarial funding method and the period and method for amortizing any unfunded actuarial accrued liability?

(b). Statement that significant actuarial assumptions used to compute actuarially determined contribution requirements are the same as those used to compute the pension benefits obligation, or an explanation of the differences?

(c). Explanation including separate dollar effects on contribution requirements, of any current-year changes in (a) actuarial assumptions, (b) benefits provisions, (c) actuarial funding method, or (d) other significant factors?

(d). Actuarially determined contribution requirement and the amounts intended to (a) cover normal cost and (b) amortize any unfunded actuarial accrued liability, and contributions actually made by the employer and
employees, expressed both in dollar amounts and as percentages of current-year covered payroll?  

(3). If contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, have the following disclosures been made:

(a). The fact that the contribution requirement was not actuarially determined?  

(b). How the requirement was established (for example, a rate established by law)?  

(c). Whether an actuary was used to determine the actuarial implications of the requirement (for example) period of amortization of the unfunded actuarial accrued liability), and what those implications are?  

(d). The amount of the contribution requirement and the contribution actually made by employer and employees. Also disclose both the employer and employee contribution actually made as percentages of current year covered payroll?  

(e). Explanation including separate dollar effects on contributions required of any current-year changes in the method used to calculate or establish contribution requirements, for example, a change in the law?  

[GASB 5, par. 35d (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.125d)]

(e). Three-year historical trend information (Until three years' data are available; as many years as are available should be presented.)

(1). Net assets available for benefits expressed as percentages of the pension benefit obligation applicable to the entity’s employees?

83
(2). Unfunded [assets in excess of] pension benefit obligation, expressed as percentages of annual covered payroll? [ ] [ ] [ ]

(3). Employer contributions expressed as percentages of annual covered payroll. This disclosure should state whether contributions were made in accordance with actuarially determined requirements?
[GASB 5, par. 35e (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.125e)] [ ] [ ] [ ]

f. References to 10-year historical trend information in separately issued PERS reports (or in employer reports: see Section IB2) and an explanation that this provides information about progress made in accumulating sufficient assets to pay benefits when due?
[GASB 5, par. 35f (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.125f)] [ ] [ ] [ ]

2. Has the following required 10-year trend information been disclosed:

a. Net assets available for benefits? (As of the same date as the pension benefit obligation as valued for PERS balance sheet purposes.) [ ] [ ] [ ]

b. Pension benefits obligation, and the net assets available for benefits expressed as a percentage of the pension benefit obligation? [ ] [ ] [ ]

c. Unfunded [assets in excess of] pension benefit obligation, annual covered payroll, and the percentage of unfunded [assets in excess of] pension benefits obligation as a percentage of annual covered payroll? [ ] [ ] [ ]

d. The timing, nature and total dollar effect of any changes in actuarial assumptions, benefits provisions, actuarial funding methods, accounting policies or other factors that significantly affect the information presented for the year in which the changes are made?
[GASB 5 par. 36 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.126)] [ ] [ ] [ ]

84
C. Single Employer PERS Included as a Pension Trust Fund in the Employer Reporting Entity -- Defined Benefit Pension Information

Does the employer reporting on its participation in a single-employer PERS that is included as a pension trust fund in the employer reporting entity make the following disclosures:

1. A single set of disclosures representing a combination of the disclosures required by Sections IA and IB of this disclosure checklist adapted to cover both the PERS and the employer? _____ _____ _____

2. In order to satisfy the requirements of Section IB1f of this disclosure checklists (reference to 10-year historical trend information in separately issued PERS reports or in employer reports and an explanation that this provides information about progress made in accumulating sufficient assets to pay benefits when due), has the employer made reference to the required 10-year historical trend information included in an employer CAFR or in a separately issued PERS report, if that report is publicly available? [GASB 5, par. 37 (GASB Cod. Sec. P.20.127)] _____ _____ _____

D. Multi-Employer PERS Included as a Pension Trust Fund in the Employer Reporting Entity -- Defined Benefit Pension Information

Does the employer reporting entity combine the disclosure requirements of:

1. Section IA -- "Pension Plan Disclosures in Separately Issued PERS Reports -- Defined Benefit Information"?

2. Section IB1 -- "Pension Disclosures in Employer Financial Reports -- Defined Benefit Pension Information"?

3. Section IB2 -- certain 10-year historical information?

4. Section IE -- "Employers Contributing to
E. Employers Contributing to Cost-Sharing Multi-Employer PERS -- Defined Benefit Pension Information

Do the employers disclose in their notes to financial statements the following information for each cost-sharing multi-employer PERS to which they contribute:

1. Identification of the PERS as a cost-sharing multiple-employer PERS?

2. Amount of the employer’s current-year covered payroll and the employer’s total current-year payroll for all employees?

3. A brief statement about types of employees covered, benefit provisions, changes in benefit provisions, employee eligibility requirements including eligibility for vesting, and the authority under which benefit provisions are established?

4. Employer and employee obligations to contribute and the authority under which those obligations are established?

5. The entity’s actuarially determined contribution requirement and the employee and employer contributions actually made, expressed both in dollar amounts and as percentages of the employer’s current-year covered payroll; also, disclose any current-year changes in actuarial assumptions, benefit provisions, actuarial funding method, or other significant factors and the aggregate effect on the employer’s contribution rate, expressed as a percentage of the employer’s current-year covered payroll?

6. Explanation that the pension benefit obligation, which is the actuarial present value of credited projected benefits, is a standardized disclosure measure of the present value of pension benefits, adjusted
for the effects of projected salary increases and any step-rate benefits, estimated to be payable in the future as a result of employee service to date. The measure is intended to help users assess the PERS funding status on a going-concern basis, assess progress made in accumulating sufficient assets to pay benefits when due, and make comparisons among PERS and among employers?

7. The total PERS pension benefit obligation and the total PERS net assets available for benefits (as of the same date as the pension benefit obligation)?

* An entity whose contribution to a cost-sharing multiple-employer PERS exceeds 50 percent of the actuarially determined contribution requirements for all participating entities may disclose its allocated share of the PERS pension benefit obligation and net assets available for benefits instead of the disclosure required by GASB No. 5 paragraph 39g. That allocation should be based on the percentage required to be disclosed in paragraph 39h, and the method of allocation should be disclosed.

8. The employer’s actuarially determined contribution requirement expressed as a percentage of total current-year actuarially determined contribution requirements for all employers?

9. Reference to 10-year historical trend information in separately issued PERS reports and an explanation that this provides information about progress made in accumulating sufficient assets to pay benefits when due?

10. The amounts and types of securities, if any, of the employer and related parties included in PERS assets, including loans to the employer (whether in the form of notes, bonds, or other instruments)? [GASB 5, par. 39 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.129)]
F. Component Units’ Pension Information in the Reporting Entity’s Financial Reports — Defined Benefit Pension Information

1. When separate financial reports of component units are publicly available (containing the pension disclosures required by GASB Statement No. 5), have the reporting entity’s disclosures been minimized by referring to those reports and providing condensed data? [GASB 5, par. 40 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.130)]

   Yes  No  N/A

2. Have disclosure requirements in Section IB been limited to the following:

   a. Pension benefit obligation?

   b. Net assets available for benefits?

   c. A statement indicating whether actuarially determined employer contribution requirements were met? [GASB 5, par. 40 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.130)]

3. Have Section IE disclosures (employees contributing to cost-sharing multi-employer PERS) been limited to a statement that actuarially determined contribution requirements were met and that the contributions were made to the same cost-sharing multi-employer PERS in which the oversight entity participates, if that is the case? [GASB 5, par. 40 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.130)]

G. Noncontributing Employers — Defined Benefit Pension Information

1. If the employer is not legally responsible for making contributions to a PERS but its employees are covered by a PERS because of contributions made by another entity, as described in GASB 5, par. 11, did the employer disclose in its notes to financial statements the following information for each of those situations:

   a. Name of the entity making contributions on behalf of the employer’s employees and the amount of the contribution?
b. Types of employees covered and employee eligibility requirements, including eligibility for vesting? ______ ______ ______

c. The employer's total current-year payroll for all employees, and its current-year covered payroll for that plan? ______ ______ ______

d. Employee and nonemployer contributor obligations to contribute and the authority under which those obligations are established? [GASB 5, par. 41 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.131)] ______ ______ ______

2. If the legal responsibility for making contributions remains with the participating employer but another entity pays the annual employer contribution directly to the PERS as a matter of convenience, did the entity comply with the disclosure requirements of Section IB-E of this checklist which apply to the participating employer? [GASB 5, par. 41 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.131)] ______ ______ ______

H. Unfunded Pension Arrangements — Defined Benefit Pension Information

If the defined benefit pension arrangement is not being funded and no contributions are made from any source before benefits are actually paid to retirees and other beneficiaries, has the employer disclosed its pension obligations? Were the disclosure requirements in Section IB-E of this checklist followed? [GASB 5, par. 42 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.132)] ______ ______ ______

I. Reporting by Nonemployer Contributors — Defined Benefit Pension Information

Have the following disclosures been considered for each nonemployer contributor: ______ ______ ______

1. If the entity is legally responsible for making contributions to PERS that cover individuals other than their own employees? ______ ______ ______

2. If the nonemployer contributor is legally responsible for contributions to a
single-employer or agent multi-employer PERS, has disclosure been made about its participation in the PERS in accordance with Section IB-D, as appropriate?  

3. If the nonemployer contributor is responsible for making contributions to a cost-sharing multi-employer PERS, do the disclosures conform to the requirements of Section IE? 

4. Have disclosures made in accordance with Section I.B.1.a(2) and I.E.2. been limited to the number of employees and amount of payroll covered by the PERS to which the contributions are made?  

   [GASB 5, par. 43 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.133)]

J. Defined Contribution Pension Information

Have the following disclosures been considered for each defined contribution pension plan:

1. If the pension plan has characteristics of both a defined benefit plan and a defined contribution plan, have the appropriate disclosures been made?  

   [GASB 5, par. 45 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.136)]

2. If the substance of the plan is to provide a defined benefit in some form, have disclosures been made in accordance with Section IA-II?  

   [GASB 5, par. 45 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.136)]

3. Do notes to separately issued financial statements for defined contribution pension plans include the following information:

   a. Plan description

      (1). Identification of the PERS as the administrator of a single-employer or multi-employer defined contribution plan, and the reporting entity, if any, of which it is a component unit; also, number and types of contributing employers and nonemployer contributors?  

      (2). Types of employees covered and current membership?
(3). A brief statement about plan provisions, including the authority under which those provisions are determined, and employee eligibility requirements, including eligibility for vesting? _____  _____  _____ 

(4). Employer and employee obligations to contribute and the authority under which those obligations are established? _____  _____  _____ 

b. Summary of significant accounting policies and plan asset matters

(1). Significant accounting policies including basis of accounting, method used to value assets for balance sheet purposes, and, if assets are valued at cost, the method used to account for exchanges or "swaps" of securities? If assets are valued for balance sheet purposes at other than market, disclosure of market value? (Also, disclosure of the effects on the amount of net assets available for benefits of any changes in accounting policies during the year?) _____  _____  _____ 

(2). Investments (other than U.S. government and U.S. government-guaranteed obligations) in any one organization that represents 5 percent or more of net assets available for benefits? _____  _____  _____ 

(3). Investments in, loans to, or leases with any PERS official, governmental employer official, party related to a PERS official or governmental employer official, nonemployer contributor, or organization included in the reporting entity of any participating employer? (Loans to employees from their own contributions, permitted by the terms of the plan, should not be listed.) [GASB 5, par. 46 (GASB Cod. Sec. Pe6.137)] _____  _____  _____ 

4. Do employers disclose in the notes to financial statements the following information for each defined contribution plan to which they contribute, whether
administered by a PERS, insurance company, or other organization:*

* These disclosures are also required to be made by nonemployer contributors, as discussed in GASB 5, par. 12 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.121). Employers that are not legally responsible for making contributions to a defined contribution plan but whose employees are covered by a plan because of contributions made by another entity, as described in GASB 5. par. 11 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.120), should make the disclosures required by GASB 5, par. 41 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.129).

a. Identification of the plan to which contributions are made as a defined contribution plan?

b. Amount of the employer's current-year covered payroll and its total current-year payroll for all employees?

c. Employer and employee obligations to contribute and the authority under which those obligations are established; also, a brief statement about plan provisions and employee eligibility requirements, including types of employees covered and eligibility for vesting?

d. Contribution requirement and the contributions actually made by the employer and employees, expressed both in dollar amounts and as percentages of the employer's current-year covered payroll; also the effects of any current-year changes in plan provisions?

e. The amounts and types of securities, if any, of the employer and related parties included in plan assets, including loans to the employer (whether in the form of notes, bonds, or other instruments)?

[92]
II. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN

A. Deferred Compensation Plans Under Internal Revenue Code Section 407

Are IRC Section 457 deferred compensation balances displayed in an agency fund?
[GASB 2, par. 9 (GASB Cod. Sec. D25.109)]

Is the following information disclosed for deferred compensation plans under Internal Revenue Code Section 457:

1. The plan assets remain the property of the employer until paid or made available to participants, subject only to claims of the employer’s general creditors?
[GASB 2, par. 13 (GASB Cod. Sec. D25.113)]

2. The governmental unit’s fiduciary responsibility, including uses of plan assets for purposes other than paying benefits?
[GASB 2, par. 13 (GASB Cod. Sec. D25.113)]

3. If the plan is a multiple-jurisdiction plan, the portion of the assets in the fund which the administering governmental entity has legal access, as distinguished from the assets held for other participating governmental employees?
[GASB 2, par. 13 (GASB Cod. Sec. D25.113)]

III. SPECIAL ASSESSMENTS

A. Effective for Financial Statements for Periods Beginning After June 15, 1987 have the following recommended disclosures been made:

1. If the government is obligated in some manner for special assessment debt, do the notes to financial statements disclose the information required in GASB 1, Sec. 2300 "Notes to Financial Statements," as it applies to long-term debt?
[GASB 6, par. 20 (GASB Cod. Sec. S40.120)]

2. Do the notes identify and describe any guarantee, reserve or sinking fund established to cover defaults by property
owners?
[GASB 6, par. 20 (GASB Cod. Sec. S40.120)]  
3. Do the notes disclose the amount of special assessment receivables that are delinquent if not separately displayed on the face of the financial statements?
[GASB 6, par. 20 (GASB Cod. Sec. S40.120)]  
4. If the government is not obligated in any manner for special assessment debt, do the notes disclose the amount of the debt and the fact that the government is in no way liable for repayment but is only acting as agent for the property owners in collecting the assessments, forwarding the collections to bondholders, and initiating foreclosure proceedings, if appropriate?
[GASB 6, par. 21 (GASB Cod. Sec. S40.121)]  
5. If earlier application was elected for GASB No. 6, were the accounting changes adopted to conform to the provisions of this statement applied retroactively if practicable, and were the financial statements for all prior periods presented restated?
[GASB 6, par. 27 (GASB Cod. Sec. Appendix D)]  
6. For the year in which Statement No. 6 is first applied, have the following disclosures been made:
   a. The nature of the restatement and its effects?
   b. The reason for not restating any prior periods presented?
      [GASB 6, par. 27 (GASB cod. Sec. Appendix D)]  
IV. INVESTMENTS
A. Investments Accounted For by the Equity Method and Joint Ventures
1. Have the following disclosures applicable to the equity method of accounting for investments in common stock been made:
a. The name of each investee and percentage of ownership or other manifestation of significant influence?  

b. Accounting policies of the client relative to equity method investments?  

c. Difference, if any, between the amount at which the investment is carried and the amount of underlying equity in net assets and the accounting treatment of the difference?  

d. The aggregate market value of each identified investment for which a market value is available?  

e. When investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries or joint ventures are in the aggregate material in relation to financial position or results of operations, has summarized information as to assets, liabilities, and results of operations been presented in the notes or have separate statements been presented for such subsidiaries or joint ventures, either individually or in groups, as appropriate?  

f. Are equity method investments shown in the balance sheet as a single amount, and the client's share of operating results of the investee shown in the operating statement as a single amount, except for extraordinary items, prior-period adjustments, etc?  

2. If an investment in a joint venture does not meet the criteria for inclusion within the reporting entity (refer to GASB Cod. Sec. 2100.108 - .112), was the equity method used? [GASB 1, Sec. J50.102 (GASB Cod. Sec. J50.102)] Were the following disclosures made in addition to disclosures required in Section IVA shown above:

a. A general description of each joint venture, including:
(1) Identifying the participants and their percentage shares?

(2) Describing the arrangements for selecting the governing body or management?

(3) Disclosing the degree of control the participants have over budgeting and financing?

b. Condensed or summary financial information on each joint venture including:

(1) Balance sheet date?

(2) Total assets, liabilities, and equity?

(3) Total revenues expenditures/expenses, other financing sources (uses), and net increase (decrease) in fund balance/retained earnings?

(4) Reporting entity’s share of assets, liabilities, equity, and changes therein during the year, if known?

c. Joint venture debt, both current and long-term, and the security for the debt. [GASB 1, Sec. J50.103 (GASB Cod. Sec. J50.103)]

V. RISK FINANCING AND RELATED INSURANCE ISSUES

A. Public Entity Risk Pools

1. Do all public entity risk pools account for their activities in an enterprise fund regardless of whether there is a transfer or pooling (sharing) of risk? [GASB 10, par. 18 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.114)]

2. Are premiums or required contributions ordinarily recognized over the contract period in proportion to the amount of risk protection provided? [GASB 10, par. 19 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.115)]

3. If the period of risk differs significantly from the contract period, are premiums
recognized as revenue over the period of risk in proportion to the amount of risk protection provided?

[ GASB 10, par. 19 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.115) ]

4. If premiums are subject to adjustment, is premium revenue recognized as follows:

a. If the ultimate premium is reasonably estimable, is the estimated ultimate premium recognized as revenue over the contract period?

(1). Is the estimated ultimate premium revised to reflect current premium experience?

b. If the ultimate premium cannot be reasonably estimated, is the cost recovery or the deposit method used until the ultimate premium becomes reasonably estimable?

[ GASB 10, par. 20 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.116) ]

5. If a portion of the premium cannot be reasonably estimated, is the cost recovery or the deposit method used until the ultimate premium becomes reasonably estimable?

[ GASB 10, par. 20 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.117) ]

6. In No. "5" above, is that amount separately identified as a reservation of pool equity if it is contractually restricted for that specific future use or if it is legally restricted for that specific use by an organization or individual outside the entity?

[ GASB 10, par. 21 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.117) ]

7. Is a liability for unpaid claims costs (including estimates of costs relating to incurred but not reported claims) accrued when insured events occur or, for claims-made policies, in the period in which the event that triggers coverage under the policy or participation contract occurs?

[ GASB 10, par. 22 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.118) ]

8. In No. "7" above, is the liability based on
the estimated ultimate cost of settling the claims using past experience adjusted for current trends, and any other factors that would modify past experience?
[GASB 10, par. 22 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.118)]

9. Are claim accruals for incurred but not reported claims made if it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated?
[GASB 120, par. 22 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.118)]

10. Are changes in estimates of claims costs resulting from the continuous review process and differences between estimates and payments for claims recognized in results of operations of the period in which the estimates or changes or payments are made?
[GASB 10, par. 22 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.118)]

11. Are estimated recoveries on unsettled claims, such as salvage or subrogation, evaluated in terms of their estimated realizable value and deducted from the liability for unpaid claims?
[GASB 10, par. 22 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.118)]

12. Are estimated recoveries on settled claims deducted from the liability for unpaid claims?
[GASB 101 par. 22 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.118)]

13. Are liabilities for claim adjustment expenses accrued when the related liability for unpaid claims is accrued?
[GASB 10, par. 23 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.119)]

14. Are claims liabilities associated with structured settlements discounted if they represent contractual obligations to pay specific amounts on fixed or determinable dates?
[GASB 10, par. 24 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.120)]

15. If claims liabilities are discounted, does the pool use a rate that is determined by giving consideration to the pool's settlement rate for those liabilities and its investment yield rate?
[GASB 10, par. 25 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.121)]
16. If a pool purchases an annuity contract in the claimant’s name to satisfy a claim liability and the likelihood that the pool will be required to make future payments on the claim is remote has the annuity contract not been reported in, and the related liability removed from, the pool’s balance sheet?

[GASB 10, par. 26 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.122)]

17. Have the aggregate outstanding amount of liabilities removed from the pool’s financial statements been disclosed as long as those contingent liabilities are outstanding?

[GASB 10, par. 26 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.122)]

18. If it is later determined that the primary liability will revert back to the pool, has the liability been reinstated on the pool’s balance sheet? (Annuity contracts used to settle claims for which the claimant has signed an agreement releasing the entity from further obligation and for which the likelihood that the pool will be required to make future payments on those claims is remote should not be included in this disclosure.)

[GASB 10, par. 26 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.122)]

19. If no accrual is made for an insured event, is disclosure made if there is at least a reasonable possibility that a loss or an additional loss may have been incurred?

[GASB 10, par. 27 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.123)]

20. In No. "19" above, does the disclosure indicate the nature of the contingency and give an estimate of the possible loss or range of loss or state that such an estimate cannot be made?

[GASB 10, par. 27 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.123)]

21. If it is considered probable that an unreported claim will be asserted and there is a reasonable possibility that the outcome will be unfavorable has the appropriate disclosure been made?

[GASB 10, par. 27 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.123)]
22. Are commissions and other costs that are primarily related to contracts issued or renewed during the period in which the costs are incurred considered acquisition costs? [GASB 10, par. 28 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.124)]

23. Are acquisition costs:
   a. Capitalized and charged to expense in proportion to premium revenue recognized?
   b. Allocated by groupings of types of contracts consistent with the pool's manner of acquiring servicing and measuring the revenue and expense elements of its contracts?
   c. Classified as an asset if there remains an unamortized portion? [GASB 10, par. 29 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.125)]
   d. If they are determined based on a percentage relationship of costs incurred to premiums from contracts issued or renewed for a specified period, is the percentage relationship and the period used, once determined, applied to applicable unearned premiums throughout the contract period? [GASB 10, par. 30 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.126)]

24. Are costs that are incurred during the period other than those relating to claims (for example, investment management, general administration, and policy maintenance) that do not vary with and are not primarily related to the acquisition of new and renewal contracts charged to expense as incurred? [GASB 10, par. 31 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.127)]

25. For policyholder dividends:
   a. Are they based on the experience of the pool or of a class of policies rather than on the experience of an individual policyholder or pool participant?
b. Are they accrued as dividends expense using an estimate of the amount to be paid?  


c. If used by policyholders to reduce premiums, are they reported as premium income?  


d. Do they include amounts returned to pool participants from excess premiums for catastrophe losses?  


26. If experience refund arrangements exist under experience-rated contracts, is a separate liability accrued for these amounts, based on experience and the provisions of the contract?  


27. Are revenues reduced by amounts that are expected to be paid in the form of experience refunds?  


28. Are contracts grouped consistent with the pool's manner of acquiring, servicing, and measuring the revenue and expense elements of its contracts to determine if a premium deficiency exists?  


29. Has a premium deficiency been recognized if the sum of expected claim costs and all expected claim adjustment expenses, expected dividends to policyholders or pool participants, unamortized acquisition costs, and incurred policy maintenance costs exceeds related unearned premiums?  


30. If a premium deficiency exists, has unamortized acquisition costs been expensed to the extent of the deficiency?  


31. Are deficiencies resulting from risk-sharing pool participation contracts reported as revenue and assessments receivable at the
time the pool determines that a deficiency is reasonably estimable (provided the pool has an enforceable legal claim to the amounts and the collectibility is probable and reasonably estimable)?

[GASB 10, par. 36 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.132)]

32. For reinsurance:

a. Are amounts that are recoverable from reinsurers or excess insurers and that relate to paid claims and claim adjustment expenses classified as assets and as reductions of expenses?

b. Are estimated amounts recoverable from reinsurers that relate to the liabilities for unpaid claims and claim adjustment expenses deducted from those liabilities rather than reported as assets?

c. Are unearned premiums on contracts ceded to a reinsurer by a pool netted with related premiums paid to but not yet earned by the reinsurer?

d. Are receivables and payables from the same insurer, including amounts withheld, netted?

e. Are premiums paid and recoveries on claims netted against related earned premiums and incurred claims costs, respectively, in the operating statement?

[GASB 10, par. 37 (Cod. Sec. Po20.133)]

f. Do proceeds that represent recovery of acquisition costs reduce applicable unamortized acquisition costs in such a manner that net acquisition costs are capitalized and charged to expense in proportion to net revenue recognized?

g. If the pool has agreed to service all of the related ceded insurance contracts without reasonable compensation, has a liability been accrued for excess future servicing costs?

[GASB 10, par. 38 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.134)]
h. To the extent it does not provide for indemnification of the pool by the reinsurer against loss or liability, is the premium paid less the premium to be retained by the reinsurer accounted for as a deposit by the pool?

[ANSWERS]

i. Is a net credit resulting from the contract reported as a liability by the pool?

[ANSWERS] 

33. Are bonds reported at amortized cost if the pool has both the ability and the intent to hold the bonds until maturity and there is no decline in the market value of the bonds other than a temporary decline?

[ANSWERS] 

34. If the pool is a trader in bonds and does not intend to hold the bonds until maturity, are the bonds reported at market, and temporary changes in the market value of the bonds recognized as unrealized gains or losses?

[ANSWERS] 

35. Are common and nonredeemable preferred stocks reported at market, and temporary changes in the market value of those securities recognized as unrealized gains or losses?

[ANSWERS] 

36. Are preferred stocks that by their provisions must be redeemed by the issuer reported at amortized cost if the pool has both the ability and intent to hold the stocks until redemption and there is no decline in the market value of the stocks other than a temporary decline?

[ANSWERS] 

37. If the pool does not have the ability or intent to hold preferred stocks to maturity, are they reported like investments in common and nonredeemable preferred stocks?

[ANSWERS] 

103
38. Are mortgage loans reported at outstanding principal balances if acquired at par value, or at amortized cost if purchase at a discount or premium, with an allowance for estimated uncollectible amounts?  
[GASB 10, par. 42 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.138)]

39. For No. "38" above, is amortization and other related charges or credits charged or credited to investment income?  
[GASB 10, par. 12 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.138)]

40. Are changes in the allowance for estimated uncollectible amounts relating to mortgage loans included in realized gains and losses?  
[GASB 10, par. 42 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.138)]

41. Are real estate investments reported at cost less accumulated depreciation and an allowance for any impairment in value?  
[GASB 10, par. 43 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.139)]

42. For No. "41" above, are depreciation and other related charges or credits charged or credited to investment income?  
[GASB 10, par. 43 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.139)]

43. Are changes in the allowance for any impairment in value relating to real estate investments included in realized gains and losses?  
[GASB 10, par. 43 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.139)]

44. Are all other investments reported at cost plus or minus any unamortized premium or discount?  
[GASB 10, par. 44 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.140)]

45. If the market value of such investments declines below its carrying amount and it is probable a loss will be realized in the future, is an estimated loss reported as a realized loss reported in the pool's operating statement and as a reduction of the carrying amount of the investment?  
[GASB 10, par. 44 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.140)]

46. Are loan origination and commitment fees and direct loan origination costs accounted as
prescribed in FASB 91?
[GASB 10, par. 45 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.141)] _____ _____ _____

47. Are the following requirements of FASB Statement 91 met:

   a. Are loan origination fees recognized over the life of the related loan as an adjustment of yield?
      _____ _____ _____

   b. Are certain direct loan origination costs recognized over the related loan as a reduction of the loan’s yield?
      _____ _____ _____

   c. Are all loan commitment fees deferred except for certain retrospectively determined fees?
      _____ _____ _____

   d. Are commitment fees meeting specified criteria recognized over the loan commitment period and all other commitment fees recognized as an adjustment of yield over the related loan’s life or, if the commitment expires unexercised, recognized in income on expiration of the commitment?
      _____ _____ _____

   e. Are loan fees, certain direct loan origination costs, and purchase premiums and discounts on loans recognized as an adjustment of yield generally by the interest method based on the contractual terms of the loan? (Prepayment may be anticipated in certain specified circumstances)
      [GASB 10, par. 45 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.141)] _____ _____ _____

48. For realized gains and losses on all investment (except those that are accounted for as foreign currency or futures contracts hedges):

   a. Are they recognized in the operating statement as a component of other income?
      _____ _____ _____

   b. Are the amount of gains and losses separately disclosed either by presenting it as a separate item in the operating statement or disclosing it in the notes to financial statements?
      _____ _____ _____
c. Are they not deferred, either directly or indirectly?  


d. Are unrealized investment gains and losses reported as a separate component of equity?  


e. Are unrealized gains or losses on common stocks, preferred stocks, or publicly traded bonds not recognized in income until the sale, maturity, or other disposition of the investment?  

[GASB 10. par. 46 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.142)]  


49. If a decline in the value of common, preferred stock, publicly traded bond, or other investment below its cost or amortized cost is considered to the be other than temporary, is the investment reduced to its net realizable value, which becomes the new cost basis?  

[GASB 10, par. 47 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.143)]  


50. In No. "49" above, is the amount of the reduction reported as a realized loss?  

[GASB 10, par. 47 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.143)]  


51. In No. "49" above, is a recovery from the new cost basis recognized as a realized gain only at the sale, maturity, or other disposition of the investment?  

[GASB 10, par 47 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.143)]  


52. For real estate used in the pool’s operations, is it classified either as an investment or as real estate used in the pool’s operations, depending on its predominant use?  

[GASB 10, par. 48 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.144)]  


53. Is depreciation and other real estate operating costs classified as investment expenses or operating expenses consistent with the balance sheet classification of the related asset?  

[GASB 10, par. 448 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.144)]  


54. Is imputed investment income and rental
expense not recognized for real estate used in the pool’s operations?  
[GASB 10, par. 48 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.144)] ______ ______ ______

55. Do public entity risk pools make the following disclosures:

a. A description of the risk transfer or pooling agreement, including the rights and responsibilities of the pool participants? ______ ______ ______

b. Provide a brief description of the number and types of entities participating in the pool? ______ ______ ______

c. The basis for estimating the liabilities for unpaid claims and claim adjustment expenses? ______ ______ ______

d. State that the liabilities are based on the estimated ultimate of settling the claims, including the effects of inflation and other societal and economic factors? ______ ______ ______

e. The nature of acquisition costs capitalized, the method of amortizing those costs, and the amount of those costs amortized for the period? ______ ______ ______

f. The face amount and carrying amount of liabilities for unpaid claims and claim adjustment expenses that are presented at present value in the financial statements and the range of annual interest rates used to discount those liabilities? ______ ______ ______

g. Whether the pool considers anticipated investment income in determining if a premium deficiency exists? ______ ______ ______

h. The nature and significance of excess insurance or reinsurance transactions to the pool’s operations, including reinsurance premiums ceded, and estimated amounts that are recoverable from reinsurers and that reduce the liabilities as of the balance sheet date for unpaid claims and claim adjustment expense? ______ ______ ______
i. A reconciliation of total claims
liabilities, including an analysis of
changes in aggregate liabilities for
claims and claim adjustment expenses for
the current fiscal year and the prior year
fiscal year in the following tabular
format:

(1). Amount of liabilities for unpaid claims
and claim adjustment expenses at the
beginning of each fiscal year?  

(2). or incurred claims and claim adjustment
expenses:

(a). A provision for insured events of the
current fiscal year?  

(b). Increase (decrease) in the provision
for insured events of prior fiscal
years?  

(3). For payments:

(a). Claims and claim adjustment expenses
attributable to insured events of the
current fiscal year?  

(b). Claims and claim adjustment expenses
attributable to insured events of
prior fiscal years?  

(4). Other items and provide an explanation
of each material item?  

(5). Amount of liabilities for unpaid claim
adjustment expenses at the end of each
fiscal year?  

j. The aggregate outstanding amount of
liabilities for which annuity contracts
have been purchased from third parties in
the claimants' names and the related
liabilities that have been removed from
the balance sheet? (Annuity contracts
used to settle claims for which the
claimant has signed an agreement releasing
the entity from further obligation and for
which the likelihood that the pool will be
required to make future payments on those
56. Is the following revenue and claims development information included as required supplementary information immediately after the notes to financial statements in pool separate financial reports:
(Pools that are included as part of a combined general government reporting entity and that do not issue separate financial reports should present the information as statistical information in the combined entity’s comprehensive annual financial report.)

a. A table that presents the following information:

(1). Amounts of reported premium or required contribution revenue (net of excess reinsurance) and reported investment revenue for each of the past ten fiscal years including the latest fiscal year? _____ _____ _____

(2). Amounts of reported unallocated claim adjustment expenses and reported other costs for each of the past ten years including the latest fiscal year? _____ _____ _____

(3). Total amount of incurred claims and allocated claim adjustment expenses (both paid and accrued and net of loss assumed by excess or reinsurers) as originally at the end of each of the past ten policy years including the latest policy year (Amounts should be limited to provisions for claims resulting from events that triggered coverage under the policy or participation contract in that year (policy-year basis)? _____ _____ _____

(4). The cumulative amount paid as of the end of the policy year and each succeeding year for each of the incurred claims and allocated expense amounts presented in (3) above? _____ _____ _____

claims is remote should not be included in this disclosure.)

[GASB 10, par. 49 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.145)] _____ _____ _____
(5). The reestimated amounts for incurred claims and claim adjustment expenses from the original estimate, based on the difference between the latest reestimated amount presented in (3) above for each of the policy years and the originally established incurred claims and claim adjustment amounts reported in (3)?

Yes  No  N/A

(6). In addition to the reconciliation of total claims liabilities (no. "55" above), a reconciliation of claims liabilities by type of contract, including an analysis of changes in liabilities for claims and claim adjustment expenses for the current fiscal year and the prior year, in the same tabular format required by No. "55" above?

[GASB 10, par. 50 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.146)]

57. During the transition period when ten years of information about claims liabilities and claim adjustment expenses may not be available, all information in No. "56.a" above, should be presented only for as many years as that information is available?

[GASB 10, par. 50 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.146)]

58. If changes in a pool's loss, expense, reinsurance, excess insurance, or other transactions materially affect pool revenues, expenses, or liabilities in a manner not fairly disclosed or presented in the tables above, does the pool expand these disclosures to show additional detail (such as gross, ceded, and net revenues and liabilities or separate information for each type of contract) to keep the schedules from being misleading or to keep trends from becoming obscured?

[GASB 10, par. 50 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.146)]

59. For pools not involving transfer or pooling of risk:

a. Does the operating statement report claims-servicing revenue and administrative costs?

Yes  No  N/A
b. Are amounts collected or due from pool participants and paid or to be paid to settle claims reported as a net asset or liability on an accrual basis, as appropriate?
[GASB 10, par. 51 (GASB Cod. Sec. Po20.147)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Entities Other Than Pools -- General Principles

1. If an internal service fund is used, if risk of loss or a portion of risk of loss has not been transferred to an unrelated third party, is an estimated loss from a claim reported as an expenditure/expense and as a liability if both of the following conditions are met:
   a. Information available before the financial statements are issued indicates that it is probable that an asset had been impaired or a liability had been incurred at the date of the financial statements. It is implicit in this condition that it must be probable that one or more future events will also occur confirming the fact of the loss.
   b. The amount of loss can be reasonably estimated?
   [GASB 10, par. 53 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.110)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. If the conditions in No."B.1.a" are met, and the reasonable estimate of the loss is a range (No. "B.1.b" is met), is an amount accrued for the loss?
[GASB 10, par. 54 (GASB Cod. Sec C50.110)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. If an amount in the range appears to be a better estimate than any other amount within the range, is that amount accrued?
[GASB 10, par. 54 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.110)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. If no amount within the range is a better estimate than any other amount is the minimum amount in the range accrued?
[GASB 10, par. 54 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.110)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. If an incurred but not reported loss can be reasonably estimated and it is probable that a claim will be asserted, is the expenditure/expense recognized?
[GASB 10, par. 56 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.113)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 6. Are claims liabilities based on the estimated ultimate cost of settling the claims using past experience adjusted for current trends, and any other factors that would modify past experience?  
[GASB 10, par. 57 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.114)] |  |  |  |
| 7. Are estimates of incurred but not reported claims based on historical experience?  
[GASB 10, par. 57 GASB Cod. Sec. C50.114)] |  |  |  |
| 8. When historical experience is used, are the outstanding claims stratified by amount and type of claim, and the strata sufficiently refined to assure that the estimation is reasonable?  
[GASB 10, par. 57 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.114)] |  |  |  |
| 9. Is disclosure of a loss contingency made when there is at least a reasonable possibility that a loss or an additional loss may have been incurred?  
[GASB 10, par. 58 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.115)] |  |  |  |
| 10. For No."68" above, does the disclosure indicate the nature of the contingency and give an estimate of the possible loss or range of loss or state that such as estimate cannot be made?  
[GASB 10, par. 58 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.115)] |  |  |  |
| 11. Are claims and liabilities associated with structured settlements discounted if they represent contractual obligations to pay money on fixed determinable dates?  
[GASB 10, par. 59 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.116)] |  |  |  |
| 12. If claims and liabilities are discounted, is a rate used that is determined by giving consideration to such factors as the entity’s settlement rate for those liabilities and its investment yield rate?  
[GASB 10, par. 60 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.117)] |  |  |  |
| 13. Has the annuity contract and the related liability been removed from the entity’s balance sheet if the entity purchases an annuity contract in the claimant’s name to satisfy a claim liability and the likelihood that the entity will be required to make |  |  |  |
future payments on the claim is remote?  
\[GASB\ 10,\ \text{par.}\ 61\ (GASB\ \text{Cod.\ Sec.}\ C50.118)\]  
Yes  No  N/A

14. In No. "72" above, has the aggregate outstanding amount of liabilities removed from the entity’s financial statements been disclosed as long as those contingent liabilities are outstanding?  
\[GASB\ 10,\ \text{par.}\ 61\ (GASB\ \text{Cod.\ Sec.}\ C50.118)\]  
Yes  No  N/A

15. In No. "72" above, if it is determined that the primary liability will revert back to the entity has the liability been reinstated on the entity’s balance sheet?  
\[GASB\ 10,\ \text{par.}\ 61\ (GASB\ \text{Cod.\ Sec.}\ C50.118)\]  
Yes  No  N/A

16. Are investments associated with an entity’s risk financing activities that are maintained separately from other investments of the entity valued in the same manner as all other investments reported in that fund type?  
\[GASB\ 10,\ \text{par.}\ 62\ (GASB\ \text{Cod.\ Sec.}\ C50.119)\]  
Yes  No  N/A

17. If a single fund is used to account for an entity’s risk financing activities, is that fund either a general fund or internal service fund?  
\[GASB\ 10,\ \text{par.}\ 63\ (GASB\ \text{Cod.\ Sec.}\ C50.120)\]  
Yes  No  N/A

C. Risk Retention by Entities Other Than Pools

1. If the entity uses the general fund to account for its risk financing activities:

   a. Are claims liabilities and expenditures/expenses recognized in accordance with Nos. "B.1 - B.8" above?  
   Yes  No  N/A

   b. Are claims liabilities reduced by amounts expected to be recovered through excess insurance?  
   Yes  No  N/A

   c. Are claim amounts that are probable but not reasonably estimable disclosed in accordance with Nos. "B.9 - B.10" above?  
   Yes  No  N/A

   d. Are disclosures made about losses that are reasonably possible?  
   Yes  No  N/A
e. If the total amount charged to other funds exceeds total expenditures and liabilities determined in accordance with Nos. "B.1 - B.8" above, are the excess amounts reported as operating transfers? [GASB 10, par. 64 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.121)]

Yes  No  N/A

2. If an entity uses an internal service fund to account for its risk financing activities, does the fund recognize claims expenses and liabilities in accordance with Nos. "B.1 - B.8" above? [GASB 10, par. 65 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.122)]

Yes  No  N/A

3. In No. "C.2" above, are claims expenses and liabilities reduced by amounts expected to be recovered through excess insurance? [GASB 10, par. 65 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.122)]

Yes  No  N/A

4. In No. "C.2" above, are claim amounts that are probable but not reasonably estimable disclosed in accordance with Nos. "B.9 and B.10" above? [GASB 10, par. 65 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.122)]

Yes  No  N/A

5. Were the following conditions met when considering the basis appropriate to charge other funds of the entity:

a. The total charge by the internal service fund to the other funds for the period is calculated in accordance with Nos. "B.1 - B.8" above?

Yes  No  N/A

b. The total charge by the internal service fund to the other funds is based on an actuarial method or historical cost information and adjusted over a reasonable period of time so that internal service fund revenues and expenses are approximately equal?

Yes  No  N/A

c. In addition to item b. above, the total charge by the internal service fund to the other funds may also include a reasonable provision for expected future catastrophe losses? [GASB 10, par. 66 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.123)]

Yes  No  N/A
6. Were charges made in accordance with the foregoing provisions recognized as revenue by the internal service fund and as expenditures/expenses by the other funds of the entity?  
   [GASB 10, par. 67 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.124)]  

7. Is a deficit fund balance of the internal service fund disclosed in the notes to financial statements?  
   [GASB 10, par. 67 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.124)]  

8. Is retained earnings in the internal service fund resulting from the application of No. "C.5.c" above, reported as equity designated for future catastrophe losses in the notes to the financial statements?  
   [GASB 10, par. 67 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.124)]  

9. If the charge by the internal service fund to the other funds is greater than the amount resulting from the application of No. "C.5" above, is the excess reported in both the internal service fund and the other funds as an operating transfer?  
   [GASB 10, par. 68 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.125)]  

10. If the charge by the internal service fund to the other funds fails to recover the full cost of claims over a reasonable period of time is any deficit fund balance in the internal service fund charged back to the other funds and reported as an expenditure/expense of those funds?  
   [GASB 10, par. 68 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.125)]  

D. Entities Participating in Public Risk Pools With Transfer or Pooling of Risk  

1. In a pool in which there is a transfer or pooling (sharing) of risks among the participants of that pool, does the entity report its premium or required contribution as insurance expenditure/expense?  
   [GASB 10, par. 69 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.126)]  

2. If in No. "D.1" above, the pooling agreement permits the pool to make additional assessments to its members, does the entity consider the likelihood of additional
assessments and report an additional expenditure/expense and a liability if an assessment is probable and can be reasonably estimated?

[ GASB 10, par. 69 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.126) ]

3. For No. "D.1" above, are assessment amounts that are probable but not reasonably estimable disclosed in accordance with Nos. "B.1 and B.10" above?

[ GASB 10, par. 69 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.126) ]

4. If it appears that the pool will not be able to meet its obligations and it is probable that the entity will be required to pay its own obligations if the pool fails, is the amount of those obligations reported as an expenditure/expense and as a liability if they can be reasonably estimated?

[ [ GASB 10, par. 70 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.127) ] ]

E. Entities Participating in Public Risk Pools Without Transfer or Pooling of Risk

1. If the entity contracts with other entities to service its uninsured claims and it participates in a pool in which there is no transfer of risk to the pool or pooling of risk with other pool participants, does it recognize and measure its claims liabilities and related expenditures/expenses in accordance with Nos. "B.1 - B.10" above?

[ GASB 10, par. 71 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.128) ]

2. In No. "E1" above, are payments to the pool reported either as deposits or as reductions of the claim liability, as appropriate?

[ GASB 10, par. 71 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.128) ]

F. Entities Other Than Pools -- Insurance-Related Transactions

1. Under a claims-made policy did the entity account for the estimated cost of those claims and incidents not reported to the insurer in accordance with Nos. "B.1-B.109?"

[ GASB 10, par. 72 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.129) ]

2. Is the entity with a retrospectively rated policy or contract whose ultimate premium or
required contribution is based primarily on the entity's loss experience accounting for the minimum premium as expenditure/expense over the period of coverage under the policy and does it accrue estimated losses from reported and unreported claims in excess of the minimum premium as indicated in Nos. "B.1 - B.8" above?

[Gasb 10, par. 73 (Gasb Cod. Sec. C50.130)]

---

3. In No. "F.2" above, if the entity cannot estimate losses from reported and unreported claims, does the entity disclose the existing contingency in the notes to the financial statements?

[Gasb 10, par. 73 (Gasb Cod. Sec. C50.130)]

---

4. Does the entity if it is insured under a retrospectively rated policy or contract with premiums or required contributions based primarily on the experience of a group of entities amortize the initial premium to expenditure/expense pro rata over the contract term?

[Gasb 10, par. 74 (Gasb Cod. Sec. C50.131)]

---

5. In No. "F.4" above, does the entity also accrue additional premiums or refunds on the basis of the group's experience to date, which should include provisions for the ultimate cost of reported and unreported claims before the financial statement date, whether reported or unreported?

[Gasb 10, par. 74 (Gasb Cod. Sec. C50.131)]

---

6. Does the entity disclose (a) that it is insured under a retrospectively rated policy and (b) that premiums are accrued based on the ultimate cost of the experience to date of a group of entities?

[Gasb 10, par. 74 (Gasb Cod. Sec. C50.131)]

---

7. In No. "F5" above, if the entity cannot estimate losses from reported or unreported claims as indicated in Nos. "B.1 and B.8" above, does it disclose the existing contingency in the notes to the financial statements in accordance with Nos. "B.9 and B.10" above?

[Gasb 10, par. 74 (Gasb Cod. Sec. C50.131)]
8. If an entity receives or is entitled to receive a policyholder dividend or return of contribution related to its insurance or pool participation contract, is that dividend recognized as a reduction of expenditures/expenses at the time the dividend is declared? 
[GASB 10, par. 75 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.132)]

G. Entities Providing Claims Servicing or Insurance Coverage to Others

1. If an entity provides insurance or risk management coverage separate from its own risk management activities to individuals or organizations outside the government reporting entity and there is material transfer or pooling of risk among the participants, is that activity accounted for as a public entity risk pool? 
[GASB 10, par. 76 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.133)]

2. If the entity provides risk transfer or pooling coverage combined with its own risk management activities to individuals or organizations outside its reporting entity, are those activities reported in the general fund or an internal service fund only as long as the entity is the predominant participant in that fund? 
[GASB 10, par. 76 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.133)]

3. If the entity is not the predominant participant in the fund, are the combined activities reported as a public entity risk pool, using an enterprise fund and the accounting and reporting requirements in Nos. "A.2 - A.58" above? 
[GASB 10, par. 76 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.133)]

4. If an entity performs claims-servicing functions, not insurance functions, for individuals or organizations that are not part of the governmental reporting entity, are amounts collected or due from those individuals and organizations and paid or to be paid to settle claims reported as a net asset or liability on an accrual basis, as appropriate? 
[GASB 10, par. 76 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.133)]
5. In No. "G.4" above, does the operating statement report claims-servicing revenue and administrative costs as discussed in No. "A.59" above?
   [GASB 10, par. 59 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.133)]

H. Entities Other Than Pools -- Disclosures

1. Is the following information disclosed in the notes to the financial statements, if applicable for entities other than pools:
   a. A description of the risks of loss to which the entity is exposed and the way(s) in which those risks of loss are handled (for example, purchase of commercial insurance, participation in a public entity risk pool, risk retention)?

   b. A description of significant reductions in insurance coverage from coverage in the prior year by major categories of risk? Also indicate whether the amount of settlements exceeded insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

   c. If the entity participates in a risk pool, a description of the nature of the participation, including the rights and the responsibilities of both the entity and the pool?

   d. If an entity retains the risk of loss:
      (1). The basis for estimating the liabilities for unpaid claims?

      (2). The carrying amount of liabilities for unpaid claims that are presented at present value in the financial statements and the range of discount rates used to discount those liabilities?

      (3). The aggregate outstanding amount of claims liabilities for which annuity contracts have been purchased in the claimants' names and for which the related liabilities have been removed from the balance sheet? (Annuity
contracts used to settle claims for which the claimant has signed an agreement releasing the entity from further obligation and for which the likelihood that the pool will be required to make future payments on those claims is remote should not be included in this disclosure.)

(4). A reconciliation of changes in the aggregate liabilities for claims for the current fiscal year and the prior fiscal year, in the following tabular format:

(a). Amount of claims liabilities at the beginning of each fiscal year?

(b). Incurred claims, representing the total of a provision for events of the current fiscal year and any change (increase or decrease) in the provision for events of prior fiscal years?

(c). Payments on claims attributable to events of both the current fiscal year and prior fiscal years?

(d). Other? (Provide an explanation of each material item.)

(e). Amount of claims liabilities at the end of each fiscal year?

2. If the disclosures required by GASB 10 are misleading in the aggregate is an additional or separate presentation made by fund or fund type?

3. If a pool included in the oversight entity’s combined financial report issues its own separate report, does the combined report emphasize oversight entity disclosures about its participation in a pool and provide reference to the separate report of the pool?
4. Do component units that participate in their oversight entity's risk management internal service fund make the disclosures required by No. "H.1.a and b" above in their separately issued component unit financial statements?
   [GASB 10, par. 79 (GASB Cod. Sec. 136)]

5. Does the component unit also disclose the fact that the unit participates in the fund, include a description of the nature of that participation, and state the rights and responsibilities of both the unit and the oversight entity?
   [GASB 10, par. 79 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.136)]

6. If disclosure is deemed necessary due to a contingency from a subsequent event, do the financial statements indicate the nature of the loss or loss contingency and give an estimate of the amount or range of loss or possible loss or state that such estimate cannot be made?
   [GASB 10, par. 80 (GASB Cod. Sec. C50.137)]

VI. POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS OTHER THAN PENSION BENEFITS DISCLOSURES

A. Employer OPEB Disclosure

1. Does an employer that provides other postemployment benefits [OPEB] disclose, as a minimum, the following information either separately for one or more types of benefits or in the aggregate for all OPEB provided:

   a. A description of the OPEB provided; employee groups covered; eligibility requirements; and the employer and participant obligations to contribute, quantified in some manner (for example, the approximate percentage of the total obligation to contribute that is born by the employer and the participant, respectively, or the dollar or percentage contribution rates)?

   b. A description of the statutory, contractual, or other authority which OPEB provisions and obligations to contribute are established?
c. A description of the accounting and financing or funding policies followed, for example, a statement that the employer's contributions are financed on a pay-as-you-go basis or are advanced-funded on an actuarially determined basis?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. If OPEB are advance-funded on an actuarially determined basis, did the employer also disclose:

a. The actuarial method and significant actuarial assumptions (including the interest rate and, if applicable, the projected salary increase assumption and the health inflation assumption) used to determine funding requirements?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The method used to value plan assets?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. The following expenditures/expenses information, depending on how OPEB are financed:

a. If OPEB are financed on a pay-as-you-go basis:

(1). The amount of OPEB expenditures/expensed recognized during the period by the employer (net of participant contributions)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2). The number of participants currently eligible to receive benefits?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3). If expenditures/expenses for OPEB cannot readily be separated from expenditures/expenses for similar types of benefits provided to active employees and their dependents, have reasonable methods to approximate OPEB expenditures/expenses been used?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4). If a reasonable approximation cannot be made, has the employer stated OPEB expenditures/expenses cannot be reasonably estimated?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. If OPEB are advance-funded on an actuarially determined basis:
(1). The number of active plan participants?  

(2). The employer's actuarially required and actual contributions for the period (net of participant contributions)?  

(3). The amount of net assets available for OPEB?  

(4). The actuarial accrued liability and unfunded actuarial accrued liability for OPEB according to the actuarial cost method in use?  

4. A description (and the dollar effect, if measurable) of any significant matters that affect the comparability of the disclosures required by this paragraph with those for the previous period (for example in benefit provisions)?  

5. Any additional information that the employer believes will help users assess the nature and magnitude of the cost of the employer's commitment to provide OPEB?  

[B. GASB Cod. Sec. P20 Compliance  

1. Do employers who advance-fund postemployment care benefits on an actuarially determined basis through a defined benefit PERS or plan that provides retirement income and who elect to apply the disclosure requirements of GASB Cod. Sec. P20, "Pension Activities -- Employer Reporting," to postemployment health care benefits (instead of disclosing the information required by "A." above) comply with the following requirements:  

a. Disclose the health inflation assumption in addition to other significant actuarial assumptions required by GASB Cod. Sec. P20?  

b. Calculate information disclosed about the funded status and funding progress of postemployment health care benefits in a manner consistent with the requirements of GASB Cod. Sec. P20 for the calculation of the funded status and the funding progress
of pension benefits?
[GASB 12, par. 11 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.134)] _____ _____ _____

C. Are the disclosures required by "A and B" above, made for the reporting entity as a whole?
[GASB 122, apr. 12 (GASB Cod. Sec. P50.107)] _____ _____ _____

D. If the employer believes aggregate disclosures would be misleading, are additional or separate disclosures made for one or more fund types or component units?
[GASB 12, par. 12 (GASB Cod. Sec. P50.107)] _____ _____ _____
PENSION PLANS

In September 1986 GASB 4, par. 10 (GASB Cod. Sec. P20.106) indicated that state and local governmental employers should not change their accounting and financial reporting of pension activities as a result of FASB Statement No. 87, Employers Accounting for Pensions

According to GASB 4, paragraph 4, the following pronouncements are considered by the Board as sources of acceptable accounting and reporting principles for PERS and state and local government employers (the order shown does not indicate preference):

1. NCGA Statement 1, Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Principles*

2. NCGA Statement 6

3. FASB Statement 35

The above three sources were to provide guidance pending issuance by the Board of a Statement on pension accounting and financial reporting.

*Amendment to NCGA Statement 1 [GASB Stat. No. 4, par. 11]

Footnote 8 of NCGA Statement 1 (Cod. Sec. Pe5.134, footnote 3) is superseded and replaced with the following:

Proprietary fund employers that account for pension activities in accordance with NCGA Statement 1 should recognize pension plan expenses and liabilities and make appropriate disclosures in conformity with APB Opinion No. 8, "Accounting for the Cost of Pension Plans," as amended by FASB Statement No. 36, Disclosure of Pension Information" (if the required information is available) and by FASB Statement No. 74 "Accounting for Special Termination Benefits Paid to Employees."

Footnote 4 to paragraph 8 of FASB Statement No. 36 provides that if the information required to be disclosed by that Statement is not available, the employer should disclose the reasons why that information is not available and should continue to comply with the disclosure requirements of APB Opinion 8.

EFFECTIVE DATE AND TRANSITION

The provisions of this Statement are effective on issuance. [GASB 4, par. 12 (GASB Cod. Sec. Appendix D)]
I. PENSION PLANS -- DEFINED BENEFIT
PERS Reporting in Accordance With FASB 36

The related pension assets and obligations of the Plan may be reported in fiduciary fund types as "pension trust funds." See the section on public employee retirement system (PERS) disclosures on page 96 for disclosures if plan statements are included in the GPFS.

A. In addition to the disclosure requirement of GASB 5, see Section I "Other Disclosures," if the PERS are reporting in accordance with FASB 36 (AC P15), are each of the following items included in the information disclosed about the governmental unit's pension plan:

[Note: Disclosures required by GASB 5, see Section I, should not be repeated to satisfy SFAS 36 requirements.]

1. A statement that such plans exist, identifying or describing the employee groups covered?

   

2. The governmental unit's accounting and funding policies?

   

3. The provision for pension cost for each period presented?

   

4. The nature and effect of significant matters affecting comparability for all periods presented?
   [SFAS 36, par. 7 (AC P15.130)]

   

B. Are the following disclosed for each completed set of financial statements as of the most recent benefit information date:

1. Actuarial present value of vested accumulated plan benefits?

   

2. Actuarial present value of nonvested accumulated plan benefits?

   

3. Plan's net assets available for benefits?
4. Assumed rates of return used in determining actuarial present value of vested and nonvested accumulated plan benefits?  

Yes  No  N/A  

5. Date as of which the benefit information was determined?  
[SFAS 36, par. 8 (AC P15.131)]  

C. If B(1) through (5) were not available, is the amount, if any, of excess of the actuarially computed value of vested benefits over the total of the pension fund and any balance sheet pension accruals, less any pension prepayments or deferred charges, disclosed, and the reasons why (1) through (5) were not provided?  
[SFAS 36, par. 8 (AC P15.131)]  

D. Are accrued or prepaid pension costs reflecting the difference between amounts charged against operations and amounts paid, if any, shown in the balance sheet?  
[APB 8, par. 18 (AC P15.111)]  

II. PENSION PLANS -- DEFINED CONTRIBUTION  

A. PERS Reporting in Accordance With FASB 36  

1. In addition to the disclosure requirements of GASB 5, see Section IJ, if the PERS is reporting in accordance with SFAS 36 (AC P15), are each of the following items included in the information disclosed about the governmental unit's defined contribution plan:  

a. A statement that a plan exists, identifying or describing the employee groups covered?  

b. The governmental unit's accounting and funding policies?  

c. The provision for pension cost for each period presented?  

d. The nature and effect of significant matters affecting comparability for all periods presented?  
[SFAS 36, par. 7 (AC P15.130)]
[Note: Disclosures required by GASB 5, see Section I, should not be repeated to satisfy SFAS 36 requirements.]
Financial Section -- Auditor's Report

This checklist has been developed by the staff of the Technical Information Division of the AICPA as a nonauthoritative practice aid. Accordingly, the notice on page iii is incorporated herein by reference.

Explanation of References:

GAGAS = Generally accepted government auditing standards—Those auditing standards set forth in the publication "Government Auditing Standards," ("Yellow Book") issued by GAO, 1988 Revision

GAO = General Accounting Office

SAS = Statements on Auditing Standards

AU = Reference to section number in AICPA Professional Standards (Vol. 1) of SAS cited


SFAS = Statements of Financial Accounting Standards

FASB = Reference to FASB number in Accounting Standards, Original Pronouncements or Accounting Standards, Current Text

ASLGU = Audit and Accounting Guide, AICPA, 1986, Audits of State and Local Governmental Units

Checklist Questionnaire

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

A. Financial Section -- Auditor's Report

1. Does the auditor's report include appropriate:
   a. Addressee? [SAS 58, par. 9] ______ ______ ______

2. Does the report of the independent auditor precede the basic financial statements? [GASB 2, Sec. 220.102 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2200.102)] ______ ______ ______

3. Does the auditor's report:
   a. Adequately identify the governmental reporting entity? [GASB 1, Sec. 2100.122 (GASB Cod. Sec. 2100.122)] ______ ______ ______

   b. Cover all funds and account groups of the
reporting entity and include both (a) the general purpose financial statements (GPFS) by fund type and account group and (b) combining statements by fund type and individual fund statements? 

Yes  No  N/A

[Gasb 1, Sec. 2100.102, 2200.100 and .101 (Gasb Cod. Sec. 2100.102, 2200.101)]

c. Indicate that all includable component units have been audited? 

[Aslgu, Ch. 18, par. 29] 

d. Make reference to other auditors? 


e. If the answer to 3.d is yes, is disclosure made of the magnitude of the financial statements examined by the other auditors, as well as identification of the fund types and account groups in which the amounts are included? 

[Sas 1, par. 543 (AU 543.03); Sas 58, par. 12; Aslgu, Ch. 18, par. 38] 

f. Indicate, in the scope section, the division of responsibility between that portion of the work they conducted and that conducted by others, and the magnitude of the audit work completed by others when the auditors decided to rely on the work of others, but do not take full responsibility for that work? 

[Gagás, Ch. 3, p. 16] 

g. Does the report cover the general purpose or component unit financial statements? 

[Aslgu, Ch. 18, pars. 30-31] 

4. If the auditor is not independent, has the appropriate disclaimer been expressed regardless of the extent of services provided? 

[Sas 1, Sec. 220 (AU 220)] 

5. Does the reporting language conform with the auditor’s standard report on: 

a. Financial statements of a single year or period? 

[Sas 58, par. 8] 

130
b. Comparative financial statements?
[SAS 58, par. 8; ASGLU, Ch. 18, par. 27]  

6. Does the report include appropriate language in respect of the following:

a. Report of a predecessor auditor for prior year has not been included with current comparative financial statements?
[SAS 7 (AU 315); SAS 58, par. 83]  
b. Date (or dual dates) of the report?
[SAS 1, sec. 530 (AU 530); SAS 26, pars. 15-17 (AU 504.15-17); SAS 58, par. 74]  
c. Comparative financial statements with differing opinions on individual financial statements?
[SAS 58, pars. 74-76]  
d. Does the auditor’s report on internal control cover their understanding of the entity’s internal control structure and the assessment of control risk made as part of a financial statement audit, or a financial related audit?
[GAGAS, Ch. 5, p. 5-6; SAS 30 (AU 9642.18-25]  
e. Does the report on internal control include as a minimum:

(1). The scope of the auditor’s work in obtaining an understanding of the internal control structure and in assessing the control risk?  

(2). The entity’s significant internal controls established to ensure compliance with laws and regulations that have a material impact on the financial statements and results of the financial related audit?  

(3). The reportable conditions, including the identification of material weaknesses, identified as a result of the auditor’s work in understanding and assessing the control risk?
[GAGAS, Ch. 5, p. 6 and Ch. 7, p. 6]
f. Does the compliance report cover the auditor's tests of compliance with laws and regulations and include all significant instances of noncompliance and abuse? [GAGAS, Ch. 5, p. 2 and Ch. 7, p. 7]  

Yes  No  N/A


g. Does the compliance report contain:

(1). A statement of positive assurance for those items which were tested for compliance and negative assurance on those items not tested?  

Yes  No  N/A

(2). All material instances of noncompliance, and all instances or indications of illegal acts which could result in criminal prosecution? [GAGAS, Ch. 5, p. 2 and Ch. 7, p. 7]  

Yes  No  N/A

h. Does the report on the general purpose or component unit financial statements cover all the required matters concerning the financial position and results of financial operations of the entire governmental unit and, if applicable, changes in financial position for all proprietary and similar trust funds? [ASLGU, Ch. 18, par. 21]  

Yes  No  N/A

i. Does the wording of the report contain a statement that the examination was made in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards as well as in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards? [GAGAS, Ch. 5, p. 1]  

Yes  No  N/A

j. If the report is on one basic financial statement, does the report indicate that there are no scope limitations? [SAS 58, par. 47]  

Yes  No  N/A

k. Audited and unaudited financial statements in comparative form? [SAS 26, pars. 9 and 27 (AU 504.14-17)]  

Yes  No  N/A

l. Is abuse or illegal acts that auditors become aware of covered in either the overall report or a separate report if including them in the overall report would
compromise investigation or legal proceedings or otherwise preclude the report from being realeased to the public?

[GAGAS, Ch. 7, p. 9]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Has explanatory language been added to the standard auditor’s report if:

a. The auditor’s opinion is based in part on the report of another auditor?  
[SAS 58, pars. 12 and 13]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. The financial statements contain a departure from an accounting principle promulgated by a body designated by the AICPA Council to establish such principles?  
[SAS 58, pars. 14 and 15]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. The financial statements are affected by uncertainties concerning future events, the outcome of which is not susceptible of reasonable estimation at the date of the auditor’s report?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

d. There is a substantial doubt about the entity’s ability to continue as a going concern?  
[SAS 59, par. 12]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

e. There has been a material change between periods in accounting principles or in the method of their application?  
[SAS 58, pars. 34-36]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

f. In an updated report on comparative financial statements the opinion(s) on the prior period(s) is different from the one(s) previously expressed?  
[SAS 58, pars. 77, 78 and 81-83]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

g. Supplementary information required by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) or the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) has been omitted, the presentation of such information departs materially from FASB or GASB guidelines, the auditor is unable to complete prescribed procedures with respect to such information, or the auditor is unable to remove substantial doubts about whether the
supplementary information conforms to FASB or GASB guidelines?
[SAS 52, par. 2]

h. Other information in a document containing audited financial statements is materially inconsistent with information appearing in the financial statements?
[SAS 8 (AU 550)]

i. A matter regarding the financial statements needs to be emphasized?
[SAS 58, par. 37]

8. Has a qualified opinion or disclaimer of opinion been considered if:

a. Scope limitations precluded application of one or more auditing procedures considered necessary in the circumstances?
[SAS 31, par. 22 (AU 326.23), SAS 58, pars. 40-44]

b. As a result of the criteria established by GASB Cod. Sec. 2100, many governmental units' financial reports have been expanded to include component units that were previously reported separately. Where the financial statements of those units are unaudited, has the auditor's opinion on the general purpose financial statements been qualified or disclaimed, depending on the materiality of the unaudited component unit to the governmental unit's financial statements?
[ASLGU, Ch. 18, par. 37]

9. If the auditor is engaged to examine the combining and individual fund and account group financial statements in addition to a GPFS or CUFS, does the auditor's opinion address each presentation as a primary statement? If supporting schedules accompany those financial statements, does the auditor's opinion state whether the information in those schedules is presented fairly in conformity with GAAP in all material respects in relation to the financial statements of each of the individual funds and account groups taken as a whole or disclaim an opinion on such information?
[ASLGU, Ch. 18, par. 31]
10. If additional information, including statistical data, accompanies the general purpose or component unit financial statements, does the auditor indicate in his report the degree of responsibility, if any, he is taking?
[SAS 29, par. 5 (AU 551.05)]

Yes  No  N/A

11. Has a qualified opinion or adverse opinion been expressed if the following circumstances are present?

a. Lack of conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (including inadequate disclosure)?
[SAS 32, par. 3, (AU 431.03); SAS 34, par. 11 (AU 340.11); SAS 58, pars. 49-66; SAS 54, par. 18]

Yes  No  N/A

b. The reporting entity has included some, but not all, component units in the reporting entity financial statements?
[ASLGU, Ch. 18, par. 33]

Yes  No  N/A

c. If financial statements for funds, fund types or account groups that should be included in the GPFS or CUFS (such as the general fixed assets account group or an enterprise fund) are omitted, has the auditor expressed a qualified or an adverse opinion because of a GAAP departure?
(ASLGU, Ch. 18, par. 34)

Yes  No  N/A

(1). Does the qualified or adverse auditor’s report include an explanatory paragraph that describes the omitted fund or account group?

Yes  No  N/A

(2). Does the explanatory paragraph disclose the effects on the financial statements, if reasonably determinable?
[ASLGU, Ch. 18, par. 34]

Yes  No  N/A

12. If the auditor did not follow an applicable standard was the scope section of their report modified to disclose the applicable standard was not followed, the reasons therefor, and the known effect of not following the standard has on the result of the audit?
[GAGAS, Ch. 5, p. 1-2]

Yes  No  N/A
13. Where the circumstances are such that an oversight unit issues its separate component unit financial statements that exclude all other component units considered a part of the reporting entity, are the limitations of the financial statements clearly disclosed so as to prevent the misinterpretation that these are the complete financial statements of the reporting entity?  
[ASLGU, Ch. 18, par. 32]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14. If the auditor has been engaged to examine financial statements of only a specified fund or group of funds that are not intended to present fairly financial position, results of operations, or changes in financial position of either the reporting entity or component unit in conformity with GAAP, does the auditor's report include a middle paragraph calling attention to the fact that the financial statements are not intended to present financial position and results of operations of the reporting entity or component unit?  
[ASLGU, Ch. 18, par. 35]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. If the independent auditor was engaged to examine financial statements presented in conformity with neither GAAP nor any other comprehensive basis of accounting, has the standard form of reporting been used and modified because of the departure from GAAP?  
[ASLGU, Ch. 18, par. 40]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16. Where local or state governmental regulations require that larger CPA firms employ minority or smaller firms or both to participate in the examination, is the report on the examination signed by the individual or firm that has complied with GAAS and is in a position to justify being the only signatory of the report?  
[ASLGU, Ch. 18, par. 41; SAS 1, sec. 543 par.4 (AU 543.04)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17. If a qualified opinion, adverse opinion or disclaimer of opinion is expressed:

   a. Are all the substantive reasons for the opinion or disclaimer disclosed?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b. Is the reporting language clear and appropriate for the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1). Qualified opinion?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SAS 58, pars. 38-66]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2). Adverse opinion?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SAS 58, pars. 67-79]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3). Disclaimer of opinion?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SAS 58, pars. 70-72]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Does the report include modification, if applicable, for the following:

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Conditions that precluded application of necessary auditing procedures to opening inventories and/or long-term investments?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SAS 1, sec. 542.05-.06 (AU 542.05-.06)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Inadequate disclosure?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SAS 1, sec. 545 (AU 545)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Client representations about related party transactions?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SAS 45, par. 2 (AU 334.12)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Client’s refusal to provide written representation?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SAS 19, par. 11 (AU 333.11)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Limitations on scope of lawyer’s response?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SAS 12, pars. 12-14 (AU 337.12-.14)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Unresolved matters involving specialists?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SAS 11, par. 9 (AU 336.09)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Financial statements materially affected by an irregularity?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SAS 53, par. 26]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Illegal acts by clients? [SAS 54]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Material misstatement of the financial statements?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[SAS 47, par. 31 (AU 312.31)]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Financial statements issued before the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
effective date of a Statement of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards (GAFRS) or Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) when disclosure is not made of the effect of a restatement which will be required in the future as a result of the GASB or FASB Statement?

[Interpretation 3 of SAS 1, section 410 (AU 9410.13-.15)]

19. Has a piecemeal opinion been avoided?
   [SAS 14, par. 12 (AU 621.12) SAS 58, par. 73]

20. For Special Reports, have the provisions of the SAS Nos. 35 and 62 been complied with regarding:
   a. Statements prepared in accordance with a comprehensive basis of accounting other than generally accepted accounting principles?
      [SAS No. 14, pars. 2-8 (AU 621.02-.08)]
   b. Specified elements, accounts or items of a financial statement?
      [SAS No. 14, pars. 9-14 (AU 621.09-.14); SAS No. 35 (AU 622)]
   c. Compliance with aspects of agreements or regulatory requirements relating to audited financial statements?
      [SAS No. 14, pars. 20-21 (AU 621.20-.21)]
   d. Financial presentations to comply with contractual or regulatory provisions?
      [SAS 62, pars. 22-30 (AU 623.19 -.21)]
   e. Financial information that requires a prescribed form of auditor's report?
      [SAS 62, Pars. 32-33 (AU 623.32 -.33)]

21. Was additional explanatory language added to the Special Report in the following situations?
   a. If there has been a lack of consistency in accounting principles was an explanatory paragraph added to the report, following the opinion paragraph, that describes the change and refers to the note to the financial
presentation (or specified elements, accounts, or items thereof) that discusses the change and its effect thereon?  

b. If the financial statements are affected by uncertainties concerning future events, the outcome of which is not susceptible of reasonable estimation at the date of the auditor's report, did the auditor add an explanatory paragraph after the opinion paragraph if the uncertainties are considered relevant to the presentation?  

c. If the auditor has substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time not to exceed one year beyond the date of the financial statements did the auditor add an explanatory paragraph after the opinion paragraph of the report only if the auditor's substantial doubt is relevant to the presentation?  

d. When the auditor decides to make reference to the report of another auditor as a basis, in part, for his or her opinion did he or she disclose that fact in the introductory paragraph of the report and refer to the report of the other auditors in expressing his or her opinion?  

e. If the auditor expresses an opinion on prior-period financial statements (or specified elements, accounts, or items thereof, that is different from the opinion he or she previously expressed on that same information did he or she disclose all of the substantive reasons for the different opinion in a separate explanatory paragraph preceding the opinion paragraph of the report?  

[SAS 62, par. 31 (AU 623.31)]  

22. If the auditor is reporting on financial statements prepared on a comprehensive basis of accounting other than generally accepted accounting principles, has the auditor considered whether the financial statements (including the accompanying notes) include all informative disclosures that are appropriate
for the basis of accounting used?
[Interpretation 8 of SAS 14, section 621 (AU 9621.34-.39)]

23. Do the notes include a summary of significant accounting policies that discusses the basis of presentation and describes how that basis differs from generally accepted accounting principles?
[SAS 62, par. 9 (AU 623.09)]

24. When the financial statements prepared on an other comprehensive basis of accounting contain items that are the same or similar to those in financial statements prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles were similar disclosures made?
[SAS 62, par. 10 (AU 623.10)]

25. Were disclosures made related to matters that are not specifically identified on the face of the financial statements such as (a) related-party transactions, (b) restrictions on assets and owners’ equity, (c) subsequent events, and (d) uncertainties?
[SAS 62, par. 10 (AU 623.10)]

26. Does the report on compliance with laws and regulations cover the auditor’s tests of compliance with laws and regulations and include all significant instances of noncompliance and abuse?
[GAGAS, Gh. 5, p. 2 and Ch. 7, p. 7]

27. Does the compliance report contain:
   a. A statement of positive assurance for those items which were tested for compliance and negative assurance on those items not tested?

28. Does the report on compliance with laws and regulations conform to the provisions of SAS 63, par. 21?
[SAS 63, par. 21 (AU 801.21)]
29. When the financial audit did not require tests of compliance with laws and regulations, did the report contain a statement that the auditor did not test for compliance with laws and regulations?  
[GAGAS, Ch. 5, p. 3]  

30. If the auditing procedures disclosed material instances of noncompliance, have the statements of positive and negative assurance been modified?  
[SAS 63, par. 24 (AU 801.24)]  

31. Does the qualified report include:  
   a. The definition of material instances of noncompliance?  
   b. An identification of material instances of noncompliance noted?  
   c. A statement that the noncompliance noted was considered in forming an opinion on whether the entity’s financial statements are presented fairly, in all material respects, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles?  
   [SAS 63, par. 24 (AU 801.24)]  

32. If the report contains material instances of noncompliance, is a statement included about whether the misstatements have been corrected or a statement describing the effect of such misstatements on his or her report on the basic financial statements?  
[SAS 63, par. 25 (AU 801.25)]  

33. If the report contains immaterial instances of noncompliance are they reported in a separate communication to the audited entity?  
[SAS 63, par. 27, (AU 801.27)]  

34. If a separate letter describing immaterial instances of noncompliance has been issued, is the report that was prepared in accordance with paragraphs 21, 23 or 24 of SAS 63, modified to include a statement such as the following:  
"We noted certain immaterial instances of non-compliance that we have reported to the
management of [name of entity] in a separate letter dated August 15, 19X1? [SAS 63, par. 27 (AU 801.27)]

35. Does the auditor’s report on internal control cover their understanding of the entity’s internal control structure and the assessment of control risk made as part of a financial statement audit, or a financial related audit? [GAGAS, Ch. 5 p. 6]

36. Does the report on the internal control structure include, as a minimum:

a. The scope of the auditor’s work in obtaining an understanding of the internal control structure and in assessing the control risk? [GAGAS, Ch. 5, pp. 6-7 and Ch. 7, pp. 6-7]

b. The entity’s significant internal controls established to ensure compliance with laws and regulations that have a material impact on the financial statements and results of the financial related audit?

37. Does the report on the internal control structure comply to the provisions of SAS 63, par. 37? [SAS 63, par. 37 (AU 801.37)]

38. If no reportable conditions were noted during the audit was a report in accordance with SAS 63, par. 39 issued? [SAS 63, par. 39 (AU 801.39)]

39. If an audit was required by the Single Audit Act, does the auditor’s report(s) include references to the GAO’s Government Auditing Standards (1988 Revision), where required, and contain the following:

a. The auditor’s report on an examination of the entity as a whole, or the department, agency, or establishment covered by the
audit?
[ASLGU, Ch. 17, par. 28 and Ch. 23, par. 1] ____ ____ ____

b. The auditor’s report on a supplementary schedule of the entity’s Federal financial assistance programs, showing, at a minimum, total expenditures for each federal assistance program?
[ASLGU, Ch. 17, par. 29 and Ch. 23, par. 1] ____ ____ ____

c. The auditor’s report on internal controls (accounting and administrative) identifying:

(1). The entity’s significant internal accounting controls and those controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that Federal programs are being managed in compliance with laws and regulations?
[ASLGU, Ch. 21, par. 9] ____ ____ ____

(2). The controls that were evaluated?
(Note: Controls over major federal programs must be studied and evaluated, no exceptions permitted.) ____ ____ ____

(3). The controls that were not evaluated?
____ ____ ____

(4). The material weaknesses identified as a result of the evaluation?
____ ____ ____

(5). If applicable, the reasons why no study of internal controls was made?
[ASLGU, Appendix F, OMB Circular No. A-128 item 13a(2)] ____ ____ ____

40. If an entity falls under the Single Audit Act, for major programs, does the report on compliance with specific requirements comply with the provisions of SAS 63, par. 73?
[SAS 63, par. 73 (AU 801.73)] ____ ____ ____

41. If restrictions on the scope of an audit on compliance require the auditor to qualify or disclaim his or her opinion, are the reasons for such qualifications or disclaimer described in the auditor’s report?
[SAS 63, par. 75 (AU 801.75)] ____ ____ ____

42. If the auditor is disclaiming his or her opinion due to a scope limitation:
a. Were the reasons indicated, in a separate paragraph, why the audit did not comply with generally accepted auditing standards, Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, or OMB Circular A-128?

b. Did the auditor state that the scope of his or her audit was not sufficient to warrant the expression of an opinion?

c. Did the auditor disclose any reservations he or she has had regarding compliance with applicable laws and reservations? [SAS 63, par. 77 (AU 801.77)]

43. If an auditor expresses a qualified or adverse opinion due to noncompliance with requirements governing a major federal financial assistance program did the auditor state the basis for such an opinion in the report? [SAS 63, par. 78 (AU 801.78)]

44. If an entity falls under the Single Audit Act, for major programs, does the report on compliance with general requirements comply with the provisions of SAS 63, par. 83? [SAS 63, par. 83 (AU 801.63)]

45. If an entity falls under the Single Audit Act, for nonmajor programs, does the report on compliance comply with the provisions of SAS 63, par. 87 (AU 801.87)? [SAS 63, par. 87 (AU 801.87)]

46. When appropriate, did the auditor issue a separate report on fraud, abuse, or illegal acts, or indications of such acts? [ASLGU, Ch. 23, par. 1]

47. If required by contractual obligations, were findings presented in accordance with the guidance in the GAP's Standards for Audit (1988 Revision) regarding reporting on performance audits? [GAGAS, CH. 2, pp. 3-5]

48. If the auditor is not able to follow an applicable standard and is not able to withdraw from an engagement, did the auditor...
disclose in the scope section of their report, the fact that an applicable standard was not followed, the reasons therefor, and the known effect of not following the standard had on the results of the audit?  
[GAGAS, Ch. 3, p. 10]  

49. Was the determination that certain standards do not apply to the audit documented in the working papers?  
[GAGAS, Ch. 3, p. 10]  

50. Does the auditor’s report disclose the status of known but uncorrected significant or material findings and recommendations from prior audits that effect the current audit objective?  
[GAGAS, CH. 3, p. 16]  

51. Does the auditor’s report disclose audit scope impairments in the scope section of their report and the known effect it had on the results of the audit?  
[GAGAS, Ch. 3, p. 17]
Illustrative Financial Statements
## ILLUSTRATIVE COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### Illustrative Combined Balance Sheet—All Fund Types and Account Groups

**December 31, 19X2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assets</th>
<th>Governmental Fund Types</th>
<th>Proprietary Fund Types</th>
<th>Fiduciary Fund Type</th>
<th>Account Groups</th>
<th>Totals (Memorandum Only)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>Special Revenue</td>
<td>Debt Service</td>
<td>Capital Projects</td>
<td>Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash</strong></td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Investments, at cost or amortized cost</strong></td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Receivables (net, where applicable, of allowances for uncollectibles):</strong></td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxes, including interest, penalties, and liens</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued interest</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due from other funds</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due from other governments</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advance to Internal Service Fund</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inventory, at cost</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepaid expenses</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restricted assets: Cash and investments, at cost or amortized cost</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed assets (net of accumulated depreciation)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount available in Debt Service Funds</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount to be provided for retirement of general long-term debt</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total assets</strong></td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

The table above provides a summarized view of the illustrative combined financial statements as of December 31, 19X2. It includes assets categorized under various headings such as cash, investments, receivables, and prepaid expenses, among others, for both governmental and proprietary fund types. The account groups include trust and agency, general fixed assets, and general long-term debt, with respective totals shown for both years 19X1 and 19X2.
### Liabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vouchers and accounts payable</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contracts payable</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judgments payable</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued general obligation interest</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other accrued expenses</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payable from restricted assets</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal agent</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matured revenue</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued interest</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue bonds</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due to:</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other taxing units</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other funds</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred revenues</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advance from General Fund</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General obligation bonds payable</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue bonds payable</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fund Equity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contributed capital</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment in general</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained earnings:</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserves for revenue bond retirement</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unreserved</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fund balance:</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserves for encumbrances</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserves for inventory</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserves for advance to Internal Service Fund</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserves for loans</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserves for endowments</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserves for employees' retirement system</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserves for debt service</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unreserved</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designated for subsequent years' expenditures</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undesignated</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total retained earnings/fund balance</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total fund equity</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commitments and contingent liabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total liabilities and fund equity</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## NAME OF GOVERNMENT

**Illustrative Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances—All Governmental Fund Types and Expendable Trust Funds**

**Year Ended December 31, 19X2**

### Revenues:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revenue Type</th>
<th>General</th>
<th>Special Revenue</th>
<th>Debt Service</th>
<th>Capital Projects</th>
<th>19X2</th>
<th>19X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Taxes and special assessments</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XX,XXX</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>$ -</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licenses and permits</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intergovernmental</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charges for services</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fines and forfeits</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total revenues</strong></td>
<td>XX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Expenditures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure Type</th>
<th>General</th>
<th>Special Revenue</th>
<th>Debt Service</th>
<th>Capital Projects</th>
<th>19X2</th>
<th>19X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General government</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public safety</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highways and streets</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitation</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welfare</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture and recreation</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital projects</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt service:</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal retirement</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and fiscal charges</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total expenditures</strong></td>
<td>XX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures</th>
<th>19X2</th>
<th>19X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XXX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other financing sources (uses):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other financing sources (uses)</th>
<th>19X2</th>
<th>19X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proceeds of general obligation bonds</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating transfers in</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating transfers out</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total other financing sources (uses)</strong></td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Excess (deficiency) of revenues and other financing sources over expenditures and other uses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Excess (deficiency) of revenues and other financing sources over expenditures and other uses</th>
<th>19X2</th>
<th>19X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fund balance at beginning of year:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund balance at beginning of year</th>
<th>19X2</th>
<th>19X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Increase in reserve for inventory:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Increase in reserve for inventory</th>
<th>19X2</th>
<th>19X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fund balance at end of year:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund balance at end of year</th>
<th>19X2</th>
<th>19X1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.
### Illustrative Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances—Budget (GAAP Basis) and Actual—General, Special Revenue, and Capital Projects Fund Types

**Year Ended December 31, 19X2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>General Fund</th>
<th>Special Revenue Fund Types</th>
<th>Capital Projects Fund Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Variance—favorable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revenues:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxes</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$(X,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licenses and permits</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intergovernmental</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charges for services</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fines and forfeits</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>(X,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total revenues</td>
<td>XXX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expenditures:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General government</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public safety</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highways and streets</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>(XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitation</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>(X,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welfare</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture and recreation</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital projects</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total expenditures</td>
<td>XXX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excess (deficiency)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of revenues over</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>(X,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expenditures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other financing sources</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(uses)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceeds of general obligation bond issues</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating transfers in</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating transfers out</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total other financing sources (uses)</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excess (deficiency)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of revenues and other sources over expenditures and other uses</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>(X,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fund balance at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beginning of year</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in reserve for inventory</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fund balance at end of year</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$(X,XXX)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.
## LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

### NAME OF GOVERNMENT

**Illustrative Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Retained Earnings/Fund Balances—All Proprietary Fund Types and Similar Trust Funds**

**Year Ended December 31, 19X2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proprietary Fund Types</th>
<th>Fiduciary Fund Types</th>
<th>Total (Memorandum Only)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enterprise</strong></td>
<td><strong>Internal</strong></td>
<td><strong>Service</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charge for services</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contributions</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gifts</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total operating revenues</strong></td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenses:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal services</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractual services</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplies</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat, light, and power</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefit payments</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refunds</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total operating expenses</strong></td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating income</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonoperating revenues (expenses):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating grants</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tap fees</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rent</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest and fiscal charges</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total nonoperating revenues (expenses)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income before operating transfers</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating transfers in (out)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained earnings/fund balances at beginning of year</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained earnings/fund balances at end of year</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.
**NAME OF GOVERNMENT**  
**Illustrative Combined Statement of Cash Flows—All Proprietary Fund Types (And Similar Trust Funds)**  
**Year Ended December 31, 19X2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proprietary Fund Types</th>
<th>Fiduciary Fund Types</th>
<th>Total (Memorandum Only)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enterprise</td>
<td>Internal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash flows from operating activities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash received from customers</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$ XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash payments to suppliers for goods and services</td>
<td>(XXX,XXX)</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash payments to employees for services</td>
<td>(XXX,XXX)</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments in lieu of taxes</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other operating revenues</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash provided by operating activities</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Cash flows from noncapital financing activities: | | | | | |
| Net borrowings (repayments) under revolving loan agreement | $(XX,XXX) | — | — | — | | (XX,XXX) |
| Interest paid on revolving loan | (X,XXX) | — | — | — | | (X,XXX) |
| Operating grants received | XXX,XXX | — | — | — | | XXX,XXX |
| Operating transfers-out to other funds | (XX,XXX) | — | — | (X,XXX) | | (XX,XXX) |
| Net cash provided by noncapital financing activities | X,XXX | — | — | — | | X,XXX |

| Cash flows from capital and related financing activities: | | | | | |
| Proceeds from sale of revenue bonds | $ XXX,XXX | — | — | — | | XXX,XXX |
| Acquisition and construction of capital assets | (XXX,XXX) | (XX,XXX) | — | — | | (XXX,XXX) |
| Principal paid on revenue bond maturities and equipment contracts | (XX,XXX) | — | — | — | | (XX,XXX) |
| Interest paid on revenue bonds and equipment contracts | (XX,XXX) | — | — | — | | (XX,XXX) |
| Proceeds from sale of equipment | XX,XXX | — | — | — | | XX,XXX |
| Capital contributed by subdividers | XX,XXX | — | — | — | | XX,XXX |
| Net cash used for capital and related financing activities | (XXX,XXX) | (XX,XXX) | — | — | | (XXX,XXX) |

| Cash flows from investing activities: | | | | | |
| Purchase of investment securities | $(XXX,XXX) | — | (XXX,XXX) | (XX,XXX) | | (XXX,XXX) |
| Proceeds from sale and maturities of investment securities | XX,XXX | — | XX,XXX | — | | XX,XXX |
| Interest and dividends on investments | X,XXX | — | X,XXX | — | — | X,XXX |
| Net cash used in investing activities | (XX,XXX) | — | (X,XXX) | (XX,XXX) | | (XX,XXX) |

| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | (XX,XXX) | (XX,XXX) | XXX,XXX | (XXX,XXX) | | (XXX,XXX) |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year | XXX,XXX | XX,XXX | XXX,XXX | (XXX,XXX) | | (XXX,XXX) |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of year | $ XXX,XXX | $ XX,XXX | $ XXX,XXX | $XXX,XXX | | $ XXX,XXX |

See accompanying notes to financial statements.

* [Editor's Note: Not required by GASB No. 9.]

(Continued)
Reconciliation of operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Proprietary Fund Types</th>
<th>Fiduciary Fund Types</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enterprise</td>
<td>Internal Service</td>
<td>Pension Trust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating income</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$ X,XXX</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
<td>(X,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in assets and liabilities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>(X,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receivables</td>
<td>(X,XXX)</td>
<td>(X,XXX)</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due from other funds</td>
<td>(X,XXX)</td>
<td>(X,XXX)</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepaid expenses</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vouchers payable</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contracts payable</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued general obligation bond interest</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other accrued expenses</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total adjustments</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash provided by operating activities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$ X,XXX</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Editor's Note: Not required by GASB No. 9.*
I. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The Name of Government accounts for its financial position and results of operations in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to governmental units. Accordingly, the city uses several funds and account groups which are described below.

A. Fund Types and Account Groups

A fund or account group is an accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts established to record the financial position and results of operations of a specific governmental activity. The City maintains the following fund types and account groups:

Governmental fund types, that include the General Fund, special revenue funds and the Capital Projects Fund, are used to record the general operations of the City;

Proprietary fund types, that are used to account for activities conducted on a fee for service basis in a manner similar to commercial enterprises, provide services to the City (internal service funds) and the public (enterprise funds);

Fiduciary fund types (trust and agency funds), that are used to account for assets held by the City as an agent for private individuals or organizations or in trust;

General fixed assets and general long-term obligation account groups, that are used to account for property and equipment and long-term obligations of governmental funds. General long-term bonded debt was repaid through the General Fund, because it was the City’s policy to allocate property tax collections first to debt service requirements, then to other purposes.

The combined financial statements include total columns that aggregate the financial statements of the various fund types and account groups. The columns are designated “memorandum only” because the totals are not comparable to a consolidation in that interfund transactions are not eliminated. Comparative information presented for 19X1 contains certain reclassifications to conform to the 19X2 presentation.

B. Reporting Entity

All significant activities and organizations on which the City exercises oversight responsibility have been included in the City’s general purpose financial statements, for the year ended December 31, 19X2. The following criteria regarding manifestation of oversight were considered by the City in its evaluation of City organizations and activities:

Financial interdependency—The City is responsible for its debts and is entitled to surpluses. No separate agency receives a financial benefit nor imposes a financial burden on the City.

Election of the government authority—The locally elected City Council is exclusively responsible for all public decisions and accountable for the decisions it makes.

Designation of management—The City Council appoints the City Manager and the Water Commissioner. The City Manager hires other members of City management and the Water Commissioner appoints a Water Commission manager who hires other members of the Water Commission management. The activities under the purview of management are within the scope of the reporting entity and management is accountable to the City Council for the activities being managed.
Ability to significantly influence operations—The City Council has the statutory authority under the provisions of the Revised Statutes to significantly influence operations. This authority includes, but is not limited to, adoption of the budget, control over all assets, including facilities and properties, short-term borrowing, signing contracts, and developing the programs to be provided.

Accountability of fiscal matters—The responsibility and accountability over all funds is vested in the City management.

C. Basis of Accounting

Governmental fund types, agency funds and the expendable trust fund use a modified accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recognized when available and measurable. Revenues that are accrued include federal and state grants and subventions, property taxes, transient occupancy taxes, sales taxes collected by the State on behalf of the City prior to year-end, interest, and certain charges for current services. Revenues that are not considered susceptible to accrual include certain licenses, permits, fines, forfeitures, penalties and other taxes. Expenditures, other than interest on long-term debt, are recorded when the liability is incurred.

Proprietary fund types and the nonexpendable trust fund are accounted for on the accrual basis. The Water and Wastewater Enterprise Funds bill for services on a staggered, bimonthly basis. This billing method does not capture all amounts receivable by the City at the end of each fiscal year. The unbilled amounts and the variance between such amounts at December 31, 19X2 and 19X1 are not material and have not been recorded.

D. Fixed Assets and Long-Term Liabilities

The accounting and reporting treatment applied to the fixed assets and long-term liabilities associated with a fund are determined by its measurement focus. All governmental funds and Expendable Trust Funds are accounted for on a spending or “financial flow” measurement focus. This means that only current assets and current liabilities are generally included on their balance sheets. Their reported fund balance (net current assets) is considered a measure of “available spendable resources.” Governmental fund operating statements present increases (revenues and other financing sources) and decreases (expenditures and other financing uses) in net current assets. Accordingly, they are said to present a summary of sources and uses of “available spendable resources” during a period.

Fixed assets used in governmental fund type operations (general fixed assets) are accounted for in the General Fixed Assets Account Group, rather than in governmental funds. Public domain (“infrastructure”) general fixed assets consisting of certain improvements other than buildings, including roads, bridges, curbs and gutters, streets and sidewalks, drainage systems, and lighting systems, are capitalized along with other general fixed assets. No depreciation has been provided on general fixed assets.

All fixed assets are valued at historical cost or estimated historical cost if actual historical cost is not available. Donated fixed assets are valued at their estimated fair value on the date donated.

Long-term liabilities expected to be financed from governmental funds are accounted for in the General Long-Term Debt Account Group, not in the governmental funds.

The two account groups are not “funds.” They are concerned only with the measurement of financial position. They are not involved with measurement of results of operations.

Noncurrent portions of long-term receivables due to governmental funds are reported on their balance sheets, in spite of their spending measurement focus. Special reporting treatments are used to indicate, however, that they should not be considered “available spendable resources,” because they do not represent net current assets. Recognition of governmental fund type revenues represented by noncurrent receivables is deferred until they become current receivables. Noncurrent portions of long-term loans receivable are offset by fund balance reserve accounts.
Special reporting treatments also are applied to governmental fund inventories to indicate that they do not represent "available spendable resources," even though they are a component of net current assets. Such amounts generally are offset by fund balance reserve accounts.

Because of their spending measurement focus, expenditure recognition for governmental fund types is limited to exclude amounts represented by noncurrent liabilities. Because they do not affect net current assets, such long-term amounts are not recognized as governmental fund type expenditures or fund liabilities. They instead are reported as liabilities in the General Long-Term Debt Account Group.

All proprietary funds and Nonexpendable Trust and Pension Trust Funds are accounted for on a cost of services or "capital maintenance" measurement focus. This means that all assets and all liabilities (whether current or noncurrent) associated with their activity are included on their balance sheets. Their reported fund equity (net total assets) is segregated into contributed capital and retained earnings components. Proprietary fund type operating statements present increases (revenues) and decreases (expenses) in net total assets.

Depreciation of all exhaustible fixed assets used by proprietary funds is charged as an expense against their operations. Accumulated depreciation is reported on proprietary fund balance sheets. Depreciation has been provided over the estimated useful lives using the straight line method. The estimated useful lives are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asset Type</th>
<th>Useful Life</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buildings</td>
<td>25-50 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improvements</td>
<td>10-20 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>3-10 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E. Budgets and Budgetary Accounting**

The City follows these procedures in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the financial statements:

1. Prior to September 1, the City Manager submits to the City Council a proposed operating budget for the fiscal year commencing the following January 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.

2. Public hearings are conducted at locations throughout the City to obtain taxpayer comments.

3. Prior to November 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of an ordinance.

4. The City Manager is authorized to transfer budgeted amounts between departments within any fund; however, any revisions that alter the total expenditures of any fund must be approved by the City Council.

5. Formal budgetary integration is employed as a management control device during the year for the General Fund, Special Revenue Funds, and Capital Projects Funds. Formal budgetary integration is not employed for Debt Service Funds because effective budgetary control is alternatively achieved through general obligation bond indenture provisions.

6. Budgets for the General, Special Revenue, and Capital Projects Funds are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

7. Budgeted amounts are as originally adopted, or as amended by the City Council on June 27, 19X2. Individual amendments were not material in relation to the original appropriations which were amended.

**F. Encumbrances**

Encumbrance accounting, under which purchase orders, contracts, and other commitments for the expenditure of monies are recorded to reserve that portion of the applicable appropriation, is employed as an extension of formal budgetary integration in the General Fund, Special Revenue Funds, and Capital Projects Funds. Encumbrances outstanding at year end are reported as reservations of fund balances because they do not constitute expenditures or liabilities.
G. Investments

Investments are stated at cost or amortized cost, which approximates market.

H. Inventory

Inventory is valued at the lower of cost (first-in, first-out) or market. Inventory in the General and Special Revenue Funds consists of expendable supplies held for consumption. The cost is recorded as an expenditure at the time individual inventory items are purchased. Reported inventories are equally offset by a fund balance reserve which indicates that they do not constitute “available spendable resources” even though they are a component of net current assets.

I. Advance to Other Funds

Noncurrent portions of long-term interfund loans receivable (reported in “Advance to” asset accounts) are equally offset by a fund balance reserve account which indicates that they do not constitute “available spendable resources” because they are not a component of net current assets. Current portions of long-term interfund loans receivable (reported in “Due from” asset accounts) are considered “available spendable resources.”

J. Accumulated Unpaid Vacation, Sick Pay, and Other Employee Benefit Amounts

Accumulated unpaid vacation, sick pay, and other employee benefit amounts are accrued when incurred in proprietary funds (using the accrual basis of accounting). Such amounts are not accrued in governmental funds (using the modified accrual basis of accounting). At December 31, 19X2, unrecorded General and Special Revenue Fund liabilities included approximately $32,000 vacation pay, $17,000 sick pay, and $19,000 employee health benefits. These amounts do not exceed normal year’s accumulations.

K. Comparative Data

Comparative total data for the prior year have been presented in the accompanying financial statements to provide an understanding of changes in the City’s financial position and operations. However, comparative (i.e., presentation of prior year totals by fund type) data have not been presented in each of the statements because their inclusion would make the statements unduly complex and difficult to read.

L. Statement of Cash Flows

In 19X2 the City adopted GASB Statement 9, “Reporting Cash Flows of Proprietary and Nonexpendable Trust Funds and Governmental Entities That Use Proprietary Fund Accounting”. For purposes of reporting cash flows all highly liquid investments (including restricted assets) with a maturity of three months or less are considered to be cash equivalents.

II. Cash and Investments

Cash and investments stated at cost consisted of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cash</td>
<td>$(XXX,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificates of deposit</td>
<td>XX,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pooled investments</td>
<td>XX,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash and investments in deferred compensation plan</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The City maintains a cash and investment pool for all funds except those of the Civic Center Lease Trust Fund and certain restricted assets of the Parking Authority Enterprise Fund, that are held separately at the Bank of America as trustee for the City, and the Deferred Compensation Fund that are held by ICMA Retirement Corporation (ICMA). Investment income generally is allocated to the various funds based upon the funds’ average cash and investment balances.

All cash and time deposits are entirely insured or collateralized. The name of state Government Code requires name of state banks and savings and loan associations to secure a City’s deposits by pledging government securities as collateral. The market value of pledged securities must equal at least 110% of a City’s deposits. Name of state law also allows financial institutions to secure City deposits by pledging first trust deed mortgage notes having a value of 150% of a City’s total deposits.

The City may waive collateral requirements for deposits that are fully insured up to $100,000 by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) or Savings Association Insurance Fund (SAIF).
The surplus funds of the City may be invested in any of the following list of eligible securities. This list is drawn from the approved investments contained in the [name of state] Government Code Sections 53600 et seq., limited further by the investment policy adopted by City Council.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Maximum Dollar limits</th>
<th>Maximum term</th>
<th>Liquid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General instruments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Agency Investment Fund (LAIF)</td>
<td>$10 million</td>
<td>Available</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Treasury Bonds, Notes and Bills</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Government Agencies</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collateralized investments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse Repurchase Agreements</td>
<td>$15 million</td>
<td>6 months</td>
<td>By agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Deposits—Banks and Savings Associations</td>
<td>$15 million</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial options</td>
<td>$15 million</td>
<td>60 days</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncollateralized instruments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiable Certificates of Deposit</td>
<td>30% of total portfolio</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certain Corporate Medium Term Notes</td>
<td>15% of total portfolio</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Paper</td>
<td>30% of total portfolio</td>
<td>90 days</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bankers Acceptances</td>
<td>30% of total portfolio</td>
<td>180 days</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At year end, the carrying amount of the City's investments was $XXX,XXX,XXX with a market value of $XXX,XXX,XXX.

The City's investments are shown by type, carrying amount, market value and level of risk assumed in the holding of the various securities.

The levels of risk assumed in the various investments are categorized as follows:

**Category 1:** includes investments that are insured or registered or for which the securities are held by the City of its agent in the City's name.

**Category 2:** includes uninsured and unregistered investments for which the securities are held by the bank's or dealer's trust department or agent in the City's name.

**Category 3:** includes uninsured and unregistered investments for which the securities are held by the bank or dealer, or by its trust department or agent but not in the City's name.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>U.S. Government Securities</th>
<th>Bankers' Acceptances</th>
<th>Certificates of Deposit</th>
<th>Corporate Term Medium Notes</th>
<th>Commercial Paper</th>
<th>Investment in State Treasurer's investment pool</th>
<th>Total cost</th>
<th>Total market</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XX,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reverse Repurchase Agreement**

On December 1, 19X2 the City entered into a reverse repurchase agreement with First Interstate Bank. In this agreement the City put up a $X,XXX,XXX U.S. Treasury note with a coupon rate of interest of 6.375% as collateral for a loan of $X,XXX,XXX at 6.5% for thirty days. The loan proceeds were used to purchase a $X,XXX,XXX Imperial Savings Certificate with an interest rate of 7.1% which matures on January 1, 19X3.
III. Property Tax

Property taxes attach as an enforceable lien on property as of January 1. Taxes are levied on March 1 and payable in two installments on June 1 and September 1. The City bills and collects its own property taxes and also taxes for the County School District. Collections of the county taxes and remittance of them to the District are accounted for in the School District Tax Agency Fund. City property tax revenues are recognized when levied to the extent that they result in current receivables.

The City is permitted by the Municipal Finance Law of the state to levy taxes up to $5.00 per $100 of assessed valuation for general governmental services other than the payment of principal and interest on long-term debt and in unlimited amounts for the payment of principal and interest on long-term debt. The combined tax rate to finance general governmental services other than the payment of principal and interest on long-term debt for the year ended December 31, 19X2, was $3.74 per $100, which means that the City has a tax margin of 1.26 per $100 and could raise up to $XXX,XXX additional a year from the present assessed valuation of $XX,XXX,XXX before the limit is reached.

IV. Due From Other Governments

Amounts due from other governments include $XXX,XXX due from the County in connection with the construction of the Civic Center, which is expected to cost $X,XXX,XXX, with $X,XXX,XXX to be financed through a grant from the County ($XXX,XXX of this amount was paid during 19X8). The $XXX,XXX still due from the County is expected to be received when the project is 50 percent complete. Construction is expected to be 50 percent complete by April 1, 19X3, and fully complete by November 1, 19X3.

V. Changes in General Fixed Assets

A summary of changes in general fixed assets follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Balance Jan. 1, 19X2</th>
<th>Additions</th>
<th>Deletions</th>
<th>Balance Dec. 31, 19X2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$ XX,XXX</td>
<td>$ —</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improvements</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Construction in progress is composed of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Authorization</th>
<th>Expended to Dec. 31, 19X2</th>
<th>Committed</th>
<th>Required future financing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Civic Center</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mill Street Bridge</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improvement District No. 80</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A summary of proprietary fund type property, plant, and equipment at December 31, 19X2 follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Enterprise</th>
<th>Internal Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land</td>
<td>$ XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$ XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improvements other than buildings</td>
<td>X,XXX,XX1</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction in progress</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less accumulated depreciation</td>
<td>(XXX,XXX)</td>
<td>(XX,XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI. Changes in Long-Term Debt

The following is a summary of bond transactions of the City for the year ended December 31, 19X2 (in thousands of dollars):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>General obligation</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bonds payable at January 1, 19X2</td>
<td>$X,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New bonds issued:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19X2 Civic Center</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19X2 Richard Craddock Memorial Recreation Center</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonds retired</td>
<td>(XXX)</td>
<td>(XX)</td>
<td>(XXX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonds payable at December 31, 19X2</td>
<td>$X,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX</td>
<td>$X,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bonds payable at December 31, 19X2 are comprised of the following individual issues (in thousands of dollars):

**General obligation bonds:**

$X,XXX,XXX 19W2 Waterworks serial bonds due in annual installments of $XX,XXX through January 1, 19Y6; interest at 4 percent (this issue is being serviced—principal and interest—by the Water and Sewer Enterprise Fund)

$X,XXX,XXX 19W2 Street, Bridge, and Drainage Improvements serial bonds due in annual installments of $XX,XXX to $XX,XXX through December 1, 19Y2; interest at 3 percent

$XXX,XXX 19X2 Civic Center serial bonds due in annual installments of $XX,XXX through December 1, 19Z2; interest at 4 percent

$XXX,XXX 19X2 Richard Craddock Memorial Recreation Center serial bonds due in annual installments of $XX,XXX through December 1, 19Z2; interest at 5 percent

**Revenue bonds:**

$XX,XXX,XXX Water and Sewer serial bonds due in annual installments of $XX,XXX to $XX,XXX through January 1, 19Z2; interest at 3½ percent

$X,XXX,XXX 19W8 Water and Sewer serial bonds due in annual installments of $XX,XXX to $XX,XXX through January 1, 19Z2; interest at 3½ percent
The annual requirements to amortize all debt outstanding as of December 31, 19X2, including interest payments of $X,XXX,XXX, are as follows:

### Annual Requirements to Amortize Long-Term Debt
**December 31, 19X2**
(in thousands of dollars)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year ending December 31</th>
<th>General obligation</th>
<th>Revenue</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19X3</td>
<td>$ XXX</td>
<td>$ XXX</td>
<td>$ XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19X4</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19X5</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19X6</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19X7</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19X8–Y2</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19Y3–Y7</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>X,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19Y8–Z2</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$X,XXX is available in the Debt Service Funds to serve the general obligation bonds.

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the various bond indentures. The City is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions.

### VII. Other Required Individual Fund Disclosures
Generally accepted accounting principles require disclosure, as part of the Combined Statements—Overview, of certain information concerning individual funds including:

A. Segment information for certain individual Enterprise Funds. This requirement is effectively met in this report by The Combined Balance Sheet—All Fund Types and Account Groups, The Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Retained Earnings/Fund Balances—All Proprietary Fund Types and Similar Trust Funds and the Combined Statement of Changes in Financial Position—All Proprietary Fund Types and Similar Trust Funds because the City maintains only one Enterprise Fund.

B. Summary disclosures of debt service requirements to maturity for all types of outstanding debt. This requirement is met by Note 6.

C. Summary disclosures of changes in general fixed assets by major asset class. This requirement is met by Note 5.

D. Summary disclosures of changes in general long-term debt. This requirement is met by Note 6.

E. Excess of expenditures over appropriations in individual funds. Civic Center Capital Projects Fund expenditures of $X,XXX,XXX exceeded appropriations of $X,XXX,XXX. Mill Street Bridge Capital Projects Fund expenditures of $XX,XXX exceeded appropriations of $XX,XXX.

F. Individual fund interfund receivable and payable balances. Such balances at December 31, 19X2 were:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Interfund Receivables</th>
<th>Interfund Payables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Fund</td>
<td>$XX,XXX</td>
<td>$XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Revenue Fund: Parks Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Projects Fund: Mill Street Bridge Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterprise Fund: Water and Sewer Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Service Fund: Central Garage Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension Trust Fund: Employees’ Retirement System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expendable Trust Fund: Endowment Revenues Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| X,XXX | $XX,XXX | $XX,XXX |
VIII. Pension Plans

The City has historically presented the financial statements of its pension plan in accordance with the official pronouncements of the National Council on Governmental Accounting (NCGA) and the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB).

In preparing the financial statements of the Municipal Pension Fund for Fiscal 19X2, the City has considered the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statements 1 and 4. These statements list several pronouncements that provide alternate methods of acceptable accounting and reporting principles for public employee retirement systems and state and local government employers. Where practicable, the City has adopted the disclosure requirements of GASB Statement 5.

A. Municipal Pension Plan

1. PLAN DESCRIPTION—The City is required by the Home Rule Charter to maintain an actuarially sound pension and retirement system (PERS), as a single employer plan, covering all officers and employees of the City, and the officers and employees of certain other governmental and quasi-governmental organizations. Court decisions have interpreted this requirement to mean that the City must make contributions to the Municipal Pension Fund sufficient to fund:
   a. Accrued normal costs, which are actuarially computed amounts necessary to be contributed to the pension fund to provide, in the future, the pension and survivor benefits earned by the work force during the year.
   b. Amortization in level installments (which include interest) over periods of 20 and 40 years, of certain unfunded prior service costs as ordered by the Court of Common Pleas of the County in two class action suits brought by pension fund beneficiaries.
   c. Interest on the remaining unfunded accrued liability of the pension plans.

In Fiscal 19X2 the city contributed the amounts prescribed in (a) and (b) above plus a scheduled amount sufficient to amortize (inclusive of interest) the remaining unfunded accrued liability over a 36-year period.

The schedule has been determined on the basis of a formula which produces amounts expected to be a level percentage of each year's aggregate payroll. The level percentage of payroll funding method is deemed actuarially sound and is in common use by public jurisdictions in the United States. Under this method, the unfunded accrued liability of $X.X billion at December 31, 19X1 will increase to $X.X billion by the year 2005 as unpaid interest on that liability compounds. Scheduled payments through the year 2019 will reduce the liability to zero. At January 1, 19X1 City Pension Plan membership consisted of:

(1) Retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits and terminated employees entitled to benefits but not yet receiving them 24,758
(2) Current employees 31,970
(3) Total Membership 56,728

The Pension Plan provides retirement benefits as well as death and disability benefits. Retirement benefits vest after 10 years of credited service. Employees who retire are entitled to an annual retirement benefit, payable monthly for life.

a. Uniformed Personnel (Police and Fire) who retire at or after age 45 are eligible to receive a service pension equal to 2½% of the employee's average final compensation multiplied by his years of credited service, subject to a maximum of 100% of average final compensation.
b. Municipal employees who retire at or after age 55 are eligible to receive a service pension equal to the sum of: 2½% of the employee's average final compensation multiplied by his years of credited service to a maximum of 20 years; plus 2% of the employee's average final compensation multiplied by his years of credited service in excess of 20; limited to 80% of the employee's average final compensation.

Average final compensation is defined as follows:

(1) Uniformed Personnel—the highest of the total compensation received during the 12-month period that produces the highest figure; or the annual base rate of pay, excluding longevity payments, calculated from the final pay period; or the arithmetic average of the total compensation received during the five calendar years of employment that produces the highest average.

(2) Municipal Employees represented by the American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employee Union (AFSCME) and certain court employees—the arithmetic average of the total compensation received during the three calendar or anniversary years that produces the highest average.

(3) Elected and appointed officials and other positions not represented by a union—the arithmetic average of the total compensation received during the three calendar or anniversary years that produces the highest average.

Covered employees who participate in the Social Security System, contribute 3¼% of his or her total compensation up to the taxable wage base and 6% of total compensation above the taxable wage base to the Retirement System. Each employee who does not participate in the Social Security System contributes 6% of his or her total compensation to the Retirement System.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND PLAN ASSET MATTERS

a. Basis of Accounting—Pension Plan financial statements are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. Employee and employer contributions are recognized as revenues in the period in which employee services are performed.

b. Method Used to Value Investments—Pension Plan securities are reported at cost; investment income is recognized as earned. Gains and losses on sales and exchanges of fixed-income securities are recognized on the transaction date. The market value of Pension Fund investments held at December 31, 19X2 totalled $X,XXX.X million.

3. FUNDING STATUS AND PROGRESS

The amount shown below as “pension benefit obligation” is a standardized disclosure measure of the present value of pension benefits, adjusted for the effects of projected salary increases, estimated to be payable in the future as a result of employee service to date. The measure is the actuarial present value of credited projected benefits and is intended to help users assess the Pension Plan's funding status on a going-concern basis, assess progress made in accumulating sufficient assets to pay benefits when due, and make comparisons among PERS and is independent of the actuarial funding method used to determine contributions to the PERS.

The pension benefit obligation was determined as part of an actuarial valuation at January 1, 19X1. Significant actuarial assumptions used include (a) a rate of return on the investment of present and future assets of 9% per year compounded annually; (b) projected salary increases of 6% per year compounded annually, and (c) age 65 assumed retirement age.
At January 1, 19X1, the unfunded pension benefit obligation was $X,XXX.X million, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pension Benefit Obligation:</th>
<th>(Amounts in Thousands)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retirees and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits and terminated employees not yet receiving benefits</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current employees—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated employee contributions including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allocated investment income</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employer-financed vested</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employer-financed nonvested</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total pension benefit obligation</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net assets available for benefits, at cost value</td>
<td>X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unfunded pension benefit obligation</td>
<td>$X,XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. CONTRIBUTION REQUIRED AND CONTRIBUTIONS MADE

The Pension Plan funding policy provides for periodic employer contributions at actuarially determined rates that, expressed as percentages of annual covered payroll, are sufficient to accumulate sufficient assets to pay benefits when due. Level percentage of payroll employer contribution rates are based on the unfunded accrued pension liability as determined by using the Entry Age actuarial cost method. This method differs from the Projected Unit Credit method that was used to determine the unfunded liability at December 31, 19X1. The effect of this change is to increase the unfunded accrued liability and Fiscal 1987 contributions by $XXX.X million and $X.X million, respectively.

Contributions totalling $XXX.X million were made in accordance with actuarially determined contribution requirements determined through an actuarial valuation performed at January 1, 19X1. These contributions consisted of (a) $XX.X million normal cost and (b) $XX.X million amortization of the unfunded actuarial accrued liability less $X.X million credit for advance payments.

Significant actuarial assumptions used to compute contribution requirements are the same as those used to compute the standardized measure of the pension obligation in (3) above.

5. TEN-YEAR HISTORICAL TREND INFORMATION

Ten-year historical trend information designed to provide information about the Pension Plan’s progress made in accumulating sufficient assets to pay benefits when due is presented following the notes to the financial statements.

B. School District Pension Plan

School districts in the Commonwealth participate in a State administered pension program established under legislative authority, which is a cost-sharing multiple-employer PERS. Under this program, contributions are made by each of three parties—The District, the Commonwealth and the employee. All the District’s full-time employees, part-time employees salaried over eighty days and hourly employees working more than five hundred hours per year participate in the program. Currently, each party to the program contributes a fixed percentage of employees’ gross earnings.

The pension program is wholly administered by the statewide, autonomous Public School Employees Retirement Systems (PSERS). The School District has no responsibility or authority for the operation and administration of the pension program nor has it any related liability except for the current contribution requirements.

There are approximately 200,000 contributing participants in the pension program and approximately 90,400 members including beneficiaries receiving benefits.
A brief statement of the terms of the pension plan follows:

1. PENSION BENEFITS—A participant may retire with a normal retirement allowance at the age of sixty-two with one full year of service, age sixty with thirty or more years of service or with thirty-five years of service regardless of age. The normal retirement allowance paid monthly for life and then to beneficiaries if certain options are exercised, equals 2% of the average of the highest three earning years multiplied by the number of years of credited service.

Early retirement is permitted at age fifty-five or older with twenty-five years or more of credited service with a reduction of 3% per year of normal retirement benefits.

2. DEFERRED ALLOWANCE—A participant leaving employment before attaining retirement age but completing ten years of service may elect to vest his accumulated contributions and defer receipt of a retirement annuity until a later date.

3. DEATH BENEFITS—When a participant dies in active service after attaining normal retirement age and service, the beneficiary is entitled to a death benefit of the present value of the normal retirement allowance computed in (1) above. If a participant dies before attaining normal retirement age but after ten years of credited service, the beneficiary is entitled to a death benefit as indicated above but reduced by an early retirement factor provided by PSERS.

4. DISABILITY BENEFITS—After five years of credited service a participant who becomes disabled and meets the PSERS medical standards is eligible for an annuity which equals 2% of the highest three years earnings multiplied by the number of years of credited service. The disability determination is subject to periodic review.

Both the School District's current-year payroll and its total current-year payroll for all employees amount to $XXX.X million.

The School District's and the Commonwealth percentages are equal and were 9.95% in Fiscal 19X2 and were decreased to 9.77% on January 1, 19X3. The employees rate was 5.25% but on July 22, 1983, a State law was passed which increased the rate to 6.25% for employees hired after that date.

Total contributions made during Fiscal 19X2 amounted to $XXX.X million, of which $XX.X million was contributed by the School District and $XX.X million by School District employees. These contributions represented 10.02% and 6.15%, respectively, of covered payroll.

The amount of the total pension benefit obligation is based on standardized measurement established by GASB Statement 5 that, with some exceptions, must be used by a PERS. The standardized measurement is the actuarial present value of credited projected benefits. This pension valuation method reflects the present value of estimated pension benefits that will be paid in future years as a result of employee services performed to date, and is adjusted for the effects of projected salary increases. A standardized measure of the pension benefit obligation was adopted by the GASB to enable readers of PERS financial statements to (a) assess the PERS funding status on a going-concern basis, (b) assess progress made in accumulating sufficient assets to pay benefits when due, and (c) make comparisons among PERS and among employers.

Total unfunded pension benefit obligation of the State PERS as of December 31, 19X2 was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount (in Billions)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Pension Benefit Obligations</td>
<td>$XX.X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Assets Available for Pension Benefits, At Market</td>
<td>X.X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unfunded Pension Benefit Obligation</td>
<td>$ X.X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The measurement of the total pension benefit obligation is based on an actuarial valuation as of December 31, 19X1. Net assets available to pay pension benefits were valued as of the same date.
The School District’s 19X2 required contribution to the State PERS represents 9.95% of the total current-year actuarially determined contribution requirements for all employers covered by the pension plan.

Ten-year historical trend information is presented in the 19X2 State PERS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report. This information is useful in assessing the pension plan’s accumulation of sufficient assets to pay pension benefits as they become due.

During 19X2 and as of December 31, 19X2, the State PERS held no securities issued by the School District or other related parties.

IX. Deferred Compensation Plan

The City offers its employees a deferred compensation plan created in accordance with Internal Revenue Code Section 457. The plan, available to all City employees, permits them to defer a portion of their salaries until future years. The City does not make any contributions to the plan. The deferred compensation is not available to employees until termination, retirement, or unforeseeable emergency. Deferred compensation is available to employees’ beneficiaries in case of death.

All amounts of compensation deferred under the plan, all property and rights purchased with those amounts, and all income attributable to those amounts, property or rights are (until paid or made available to the employee or other beneficiary) solely the property and rights of the City (without being restricted to the provisions of benefits under the plan), subject only to the claims of the City’s general creditors. Participants’ rights under the plan are equal to those of general creditors of the City in an amount equal to the fair market value of the deferred account for each participant.

In management’s opinion, the City has no liability for losses under the plan. However, the City does have the duty of due care that would be required of an ordinary prudent investor. The City believes it is unlikely that it will use the assets to satisfy the claims of general creditors in the future.

All assets of the Plan are held by an independent administrator. It is appropriate to include this entity in the City’s 19X2 financial statements since the City has title to these assets. The Deferred Compensation Fund is reported as an Agency Fund and its assets are presented at market value at September 30, 19X2.

X. Intergovernmental Revenues—Debt Service Funds

Under the provisions of state law, the state reimburses the City for a portion of the financing costs of various approved projects. Payments totaling $XXX,XXX have been made through December 31, 19X2 including $XX,XXX in 19X2 for projects financed by the proceeds of the 19V5 Street, Bridge and Drainage Improvement bonds. These amounts must be used to abate a portion of the tax levied for principal and interest payments due on the approved project bonds. These reimbursements represent approximately 45 percent of the debt service on the 19V5 Street, Bridge and Drainage Improvement bonds and are expected to average approximately $XX,XXX annually until the bonds mature.

XI. Litigation

The City Council and the City are defendants in litigation seeking damages of $XXX,XXX for violation of civil rights in a zoning decision. The suit alleges that the defendants conspired to down-zone property and refused to accept an application for a building permit by the plaintiff resulting in a violation of his civil rights. Outside counsel for the City is of the opinion that the defendants will prevail.

There are several other pending lawsuits in which the City is involved. The City Attorney estimates that the potential claims against the City not covered by insurance resulting from such litigation would not materially affect the financial statements of the City.
XII. Commitments

Commitments under lease agreements for facilities and equipment provide for minimum annual rental payments as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Facilities</th>
<th>Equipment</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19X3</td>
<td>$XX,XXX</td>
<td>$XX,XXX</td>
<td>$XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19X4</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19X5</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19X6</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19X7</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
<td>XX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thereafter</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
<td>$XXX,XXX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19X2 rent expense was $XX,XXX. Commitments under construction contracts are described in Note 4.

XIII. Contingent Liabilities

The City participates in a number of federally assisted grant programs, principal of which are the General Revenue Sharing, Community Development Block Grant, Comprehensive Employment Training Act, and Local Public Works programs. These programs are subject to program compliance audits by the grantors or their representatives. The audits of these programs for or including the year ended December 31, 19X2 have not yet been conducted. Accordingly, the City's compliance with applicable grant requirements will be established at some future date. The amount, if any, of expenditures which may be disallowed by the granting agencies cannot be determined at this time although the City expects such amounts, if any, to be immaterial.

XIV. Subsequent Event

On February 13, 19X3, the City Council was officially notified that its application for a construction grant from the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) was approved. Under the grant, the City is to construct a wastewater treatment plant at a total cost of approximately $X, XXX, XXX. EPA will finance 75 percent of the total cost, approximately $X, XXX, XXX, with the City financing the balance of $XXX, XXX by issuing water and sewer revenue bonds. Construction is expected to commence in late 19X3 with completion currently scheduled for mid-19X5.
We have audited the accompanying general purpose** financial statements of City of Example, Any State, as of December 31, 19X2, and for the year then ended, as listed in the table of contents. These general purpose** financial statements are the responsibility of City of Example, Any State, management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these general purpose** financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the general purpose** financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the general purpose** financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall general purpose** financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the general purpose** financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of City of Example, Any State, as of December 31, 19X2, and the results of its operations and cash flows of its proprietary and similar trust fund types for the year then ended in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

Our audit was made for the purpose of forming an opinion on the general purpose** financial statements taken as a whole. The combining and individual fund and account group financial statements and schedules listed in the table of contents are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the general purpose** financial statements of City of Example, Any State. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the general purpose** financial statements and, in our opinion, is fairly presented in all material respects in relation to the general purpose** financial statements taken as a whole.

[Signature]

[Date]

---

*If a schedule of federal financial assistance is reported on as supplementary data, Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, should be referenced in the second paragraph.

**If the financial statements are for a component unit, the term general purpose financial statements should not be used. In the case of a component unit other than the oversight unit, the term component unit financial statements or just financial statements should be used.
Compliance Report Based on an Audit of General Purpose or Basic Financial Statements Performed in Accordance With Government Auditing Standards

We have audited the general purpose financial statements of City of Example, Any State, as of and for the year ended December 31, 19X2, and have issued our report thereon dated March 15, 19X3.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the general purpose financial statements are free of material misstatement.

Compliance with laws, regulations, contracts, and grants applicable to City of Example, Any State, is the responsibility of City of Example, Any State, management. As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the general purpose financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of the City’s compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grants. However, our objective was not to provide an opinion on overall compliance with such provisions.

*Based on assessments of materiality and audit risk, auditors may decide not to perform tests of compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grants. For example, an auditor may conclude that transactions and balances directly affected by laws and regulations are not material to the financial statements taken as a whole. In such circumstances, Government Auditing Standards, in paragraph 6 on page 5-2, states that “…the report should contain a statement that the auditor did not test for compliance with laws and regulations.” The auditor’s report should not include a statement of positive assurance; however, the assessments of materiality and audit risk provide a basis for the auditor to conclude that the likelihood of material instances of noncompliance is low. Thus, the auditor has a basis for expressing negative assurance about compliance under Government Auditing Standards. The following is an illustration of the auditor’s report on compliance when, based on assessments of materiality and audit risk, the auditor concluded that it was not necessary to perform tests of compliance with laws and regulations:

[First two paragraphs are the same as in the above report.]

Compliance with laws, regulations, contracts, and grants applicable to City of Example, Any State, is the responsibility of City of Example, Any State, management. As part of our audit, we assessed the risk that noncompliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grants could cause the financial statements to be materially misstated. We concluded that the risk of such material misstatement was sufficiently low that it was not necessary to perform tests of the City’s compliance with such provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grants.

However, in connection with our audit, nothing came to our attention that caused us to believe that City of Example, Any State, had not complied, in all material respects, with the laws, regulations, contracts, and grants referred to in the preceding paragraph.

[Fifth paragraph, signature, and date are the same as in the report illustrated above.]
The results of our tests indicate that, with respect to the items tested, City of Example, Any State, complied, in all material respects, with the provisions referred to in the preceding paragraph.** With respect to items not tested, nothing came to our attention that caused us to believe that the City had not complied, in all material respects, with those provisions.

This report is intended for the information of the audit committee, management, and [specify legislative or regulatory body]. This restriction is not intended to limit the distribution of this report, which is a matter of public record.

[Signature]
[Date]

**Material instances of noncompliance are failures to follow requirements or violations of prohibitions, contained in laws, regulations, contracts, or grants, that cause the auditor to conclude that the aggregation of the misstatements (that is, the auditor's best estimate of the total misstatement) resulting from those failures or violations is material to the financial statements. When the auditor's procedures disclose material instances of noncompliance, the auditor should modify the statements of positive and negative assurance included in the report. The following is an illustration of the auditor's report on compliance when material instances of noncompliance are identified:

[First three paragraphs are the same as in the report illustrated above.]

Material instances of noncompliance are failures to follow requirements or violations of prohibitions, contained in laws, regulations, contracts, or grants, that cause us to conclude that the aggregation of the misstatements resulting from those failures or violations is material to the general purpose financial statements. The results of our tests of compliance disclosed the following material instances of noncompliance, the effects of which have been corrected in the 19X2 general purpose financial statements of City of Example, Any State.

[Include paragraphs describing the material instances of noncompliance noted.]

We considered these material instances of noncompliance in forming our opinion on whether the 19XX general purpose financial statements are presented fairly, in all material respects, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, and this report does not affect our report dated March 15, 19X3 on those general purpose financial statements. Except as described above, the results of our tests of compliance indicate that, with respect to the items tested, City of Example, Any State, complied, in all material respects, with the provisions referred to in the third paragraph of this report, and with respect to items not tested, nothing came to our attention that caused us to believe that the City had not complied, in all material respects, with those provisions.

[Last paragraph, signature, and date are the same as in the above report.]
Report on the Internal Control Structure in Accordance With Government Auditing Standards

We have audited the general purpose financial statements of City of Example, Any State, as of and for the year ended December 31, 19X2, and have issued our report thereon dated March 15, 19X3.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the general purpose financial statements are free of material misstatement.

In planning and performing our audit of the general purpose financial statements of City of Example, Any State, for the year ended December 31, 19X2, we considered its internal control structure in order to determine our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the general purpose financial statements and not to provide assurance on the internal control structure.

The management of City of Example, Any State, is responsible for establishing and maintaining an internal control structure. In fulfilling this responsibility, estimates and judgments by management are required to assess the expected benefits and related costs of internal control structure policies and procedures. The objectives of an internal control structure are to provide management with reasonable, but not absolute, assurance that assets are safeguarded against loss from unauthorized use or disposition, and that transactions are executed in accordance with management's authorization and recorded properly to permit the preparation of general purpose financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Because of inherent limitations in any internal control structure, errors or irregularities may nevertheless occur and not be detected. Also, projection of any evaluation of the structure to future periods is subject to the risk that procedures may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the effectiveness of the design and operation of policies and procedures may deteriorate.

For the purpose of this report, we have classified the significant internal control structure policies and procedures in the following categories [identify internal control structure categories].

For all of the internal control structure categories listed above, we obtained an understanding of the design of relevant policies and procedures and whether they have been placed in operation, and we assessed control risk.
We noted certain matters involving the internal control structure and its operation that we consider to be reportable conditions under standards established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Reportable conditions involve matters coming to our attention relating to significant deficiencies in the design or operation of the internal control structure that, in our judgment, could adversely affect the entity's ability to record, process, summarize, and report financial data consistent with the assertions of management in the general purpose financial statements.*

[Include paragraphs to describe the reportable conditions noted.]

A material weakness is a reportable condition in which the design or operation of the specific internal control structure elements does not reduce to a relatively low level the risk that errors or irregularities in amounts that would be material in relation to the general purpose financial statements being audited may occur and not be detected within a timely period by employees in the normal course of performing their assigned functions.

Our consideration of the internal control structure would not necessarily disclose all matters in the internal control structure that might be reportable conditions and, accordingly, would not necessarily disclose all reportable conditions that are also considered to be material weaknesses as defined above. However, we believe none of the reportable conditions described above is a material weakness.

We also noted other matters involving the internal control structure and its operation that we have reported to the management of City of Example, Any State, in a separate letter dated March 15, 19X3.

This report is intended for the information of the audit committee, management, and [specify legislative or regulatory body]. This restriction is not intended to limit the distribution of this report, which is a matter of public record.

[Signature]

[Date]

*Paragraph 17 of SAS No. 60, Communication of Internal Control Structure Related Matters Noted in a Financial Statement Audit, prohibits the auditor from issuing a written report representing that no reportable conditions were noted during an audit. When the auditor notes no reportable conditions during an audit, he or she may issue a report, such as the following, to satisfy the requirements of Government Auditing Standards:

[First through sixth paragraphs of the report are the same as those illustrated in the above example.]

Our consideration of the internal control structure would not necessarily disclose all matters in the internal control structure that might be material weaknesses under the standards established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. A material weakness is a reportable condition in which the design or operation of one or more of the specific internal control structure elements does not reduce to a relatively low level the risk that errors or irregularities in amounts that would be material in relation to the general purpose financial statements being audited may occur and not be detected within a timely period by employees in the normal course of performing their assigned functions. We noted no matters involving the internal control structure and its operation that we consider to be material weaknesses as defined above.

However, we noted certain matters involving the internal control structure and its operation that we have reported to the management of City of Example, Any State, in a separate communication dated March 15, 19X3.

[Last paragraph of the report is the same as that illustrated in the above example.]
Single Audit Opinion on Compliance With Specific Requirements Applicable to Major Federal Financial Assistance Programs

We have audited City of Example, Any State, compliance with the requirements governing types of services allowed or unallowed; eligibility; matching, level of effort, or earmarking; reporting; [describe any special tests and provisions]; claims for advances and reimbursements; and amounts claimed or used for matching that are applicable to each of its major federal financial assistance programs, which are identified in the accompanying schedule of federal financial assistance, for the year ended December 31, 19X2. The management of City of Example, Any State, is responsible for City of Example, Any State, compliance with those requirements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance with those requirements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, and Office of Management and Budget Circular A-128, "Audits of State and Local Governments." Those standards and OMB Circular A-128 require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether material noncompliance with the requirements referred to above occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about City of Example, Any State, compliance with those requirements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

The results of our audit procedures disclosed immaterial instances of noncompliance with the requirements referred to above, which are described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs. We considered these instances of noncompliance in forming our opinion on compliance, which is expressed in the following paragraph.

In our opinion, City of Example, Any State, complied, in all material respects, with the requirements governing types of services allowed or unallowed; eligibility; matching, level of effort, or earmarking; reporting; [describe any special tests and provisions]; claims for advances and reimbursements; and amounts claimed or used for matching that are applicable to each of its major federal financial assistance programs for the year ended December 31, 19X2.

[Signature]

[Date]
Single Audit Report on Compliance With the General Requirements Applicable to Major Federal Financial Assistance Programs

We have applied procedures to test City of Example, Any State, compliance with the following requirements applicable to each of its major federal financial assistance programs, which are identified in the schedule of federal financial assistance, for the year ended December 31, 19X2: [List the general requirements applicable to the entity's major federal financial assistance programs (such as political activity, Davis-Bacon Act, civil rights, cash management, relocation assistance and real property management, or federal financial reports).]

Our procedures were limited to the applicable procedures described in the Office of Management and Budget's Compliance Supplement for Single Audits of State and Local Governments [or describe alternative procedures performed]. Our procedures were substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion on City of Example, Any State, compliance with the requirements listed in the preceding paragraph. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

With respect to the items tested, the results of those procedures disclosed no material instances of noncompliance with the requirements listed in the first paragraph of this report. With respect to items not tested, nothing came to our attention that caused us to believe that City of Example, Any State, had not complied, in all material respects, with those requirements. However, the results of our procedures disclosed immaterial instances of noncompliance with those requirements, which are described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

This report is intended for the information of the audit committee, management, and [specify legislative or regulatory body]. This restriction is not intended to limit the distribution of this report, which is a matter of public record.

[Signature]

[Date]
In connection with our audit of the 19XX general purpose financial statements of City of Example, Any State, and with our study and evaluation of City of Example, Any State, internal control systems used to administer federal financial assistance programs, as required by Office of Management and Budget Circular A-128, “Audits of State and Local Governments,” we selected certain transactions applicable to certain nonmajor federal financial assistance programs for the year ended December 31, 19X2.

As required by OMB Circular A-128, we have performed auditing procedures to test compliance with the requirements governing types of services allowed or unallowed; eligibility; and [describe any special tests and provisions] that are applicable to those transactions. Our procedures were substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion on City of Example, Any State, compliance with these requirements. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

With respect to the items tested, the results of those procedures disclosed no material instances of noncompliance with the requirements listed in the preceding paragraph. With respect to items not tested, nothing came to our attention that caused us to believe that City of Example, Any State, had not complied, in all material respects, with those requirements. However, the results of our procedures disclosed immaterial instances of noncompliance with those requirements, which are described in the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

This report is intended for the information of the audit committee, management, and [specify legislative or regulatory body]. This restriction is not intended to limit the distribution of this report, which is a matter of public record.

[Signature]

[Date]
Report on Internal Controls (Accounting and Administrative)—Based on a Study and Evaluation Made as a Part of an Audit of the General Purpose or Basic Financial Statements and the Additional Tests Required by the Single Audit Act

[The concepts of SAS Nos. 55, Consideration of the Internal Control Structure in a Financial Statement Audit, and 63, Compliance Auditing Applicable to Governmental Entities and Other Specified Recipients of Governmental Financial Assistance, have a considerable effect on considerations auditors should make in reporting on internal control over federal financial assistance, as required by the Single Audit Act. The Government Accounting and Auditing Committee is developing guidance to amend the following example and paragraphs 21.6 through 21.16 of Audits of State and Local Governmental Units, which will, among other things, relate the concepts of this example and those paragraphs with those of SAS Nos. 55 and 63.]

We have audited the general purpose financial statements of City of Example, Any State, for the year ended December 31, 19X2, and have issued our report thereon dated March 15, 19X3. As part of our audit, we made a study and evaluation of the internal control systems, including applicable internal administrative controls, used in administering federal financial assistance programs to the extent we considered necessary to evaluate the systems as required by generally accepted auditing standards, Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the Single Audit Act of 1984, and the provisions of Office of Management and Budget Circular A-128, “Audits of State and Local Governments.” For the purpose of this report, we have classified the significant internal accounting and administrative controls used in administering federal financial assistance programs in the following categories: [identify control categories]*

The management of City of Example, Any State, is responsible for establishing and maintaining internal control systems used in administering federal financial assistance programs. In fulfilling that responsibility, estimates and judgments by management are required to assess the expected benefits and related costs of control procedures. The objectives of internal control systems used in administering federal financial assistance programs are to provide management with reasonable, but not absolute, assurance that, with respect to federal financial assistance programs, resource use is consistent with laws, regulations, and policies; resources are safeguarded against waste, loss, and misuse; and reliable data are obtained, maintained, and fairly disclosed in reports.

*Following are examples of different ways in which accounting controls might be classified. The auditor should modify these examples or use other classifications as appropriate for the particular circumstances on which he or she is reporting.

Controls Used in Administering Federal Programs

Following are general and specific administrative control categories identified by representatives of the federal government (refer to chapter 22 of Audits of State and Local Governmental Units).

General Requirements
- Political activity
- Davis-Bacon Act
- Civil rights
- Cash management
- Relocation assistance and real property acquisition
- Federal financial reports

Specific Requirements
- Types of services
- Eligibility
- Matching, level of effort
- Reporting
- Cost allocation
- Special requirements, if any
- Monitoring subrecipients
Because of inherent limitations in any system of internal accounting and administrative controls used in administering federal financial assistance programs, errors or irregularities may nevertheless occur and not be detected. Also, projection of any evaluation of the systems to future periods is subject to the risk that procedures may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the procedures may deteriorate.

Our study included all of the applicable control categories listed above. During the year ended December 31, 19X2, City of Example, Any State, expended X percent of its total federal financial assistance under major federal financial assistance programs. With respect to internal control systems used in administering major federal financial assistance programs, our study and evaluation included considering the types of errors and irregularities that could occur, determining the internal control procedures that should prevent or detect such errors and irregularities, determining whether the necessary procedures are prescribed and are being followed satisfactorily, and evaluating any weaknesses.

With respect to the internal control systems used solely in administering the nonmajor federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State, our study and evaluation was limited to a preliminary review of the systems to obtain an understanding of the control environment and the flow of transactions through the accounting system. Our study of evaluation of the internal control systems used solely in administering the nonmajor federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State, did not extend beyond this preliminary review phase.*

*If total assistance expended under major federal financial assistance programs is greater than zero but constitutes less than 50 percent of total federal assistance expended by the government during the year under audit, the auditor should apply the guidance in chapter 21 of Audits of State and Local Governmental Units in order to satisfy the objectives of the Single Audit Act. When such guidance is applied, the four through seventh paragraphs of the report on internal controls used to administer federal financial assistance programs should be modified as follows:

Our study included all of the applicable control categories listed above. During the year ended December 31, 19X2, City of Example, Any State, expended X percent of its federal financial assistance programs under major federal financial assistance programs and the following nonmajor federal financial assistance programs: [list appropriate nonmajor federal financial assistance programs]. With respect to internal control systems used in administering these major and nonmajor federal financial assistance programs, our study and evaluation included considering the types of errors and irregularities that could occur, determining the internal control procedures that should prevent or detect such errors and irregularities, determining whether the necessary procedures are prescribed and are being followed satisfactorily, and evaluating any weaknesses.

With respect to the internal control systems used solely in administering the nonmajor federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State, our study and evaluation was limited to a preliminary review of the systems to obtain an understanding of the control environment and the flow of transactions through the accounting system. Our study and evaluation of the internal control systems used solely in administering the nonmajor federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State, did not extend beyond this preliminary review phase.

Our study and evaluation was more limited than would be necessary to express an opinion on the internal control systems used in administering the federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the internal control systems used in administering the federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State. Further, we do not express an opinion on the internal control systems used in administering the major federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State.

Also, our audit, made in accordance with the standards mentioned above, would not necessarily disclose material weaknesses in the internal control systems for which our study and evaluation was limited to a preliminary review of the systems as discussed in the fifth paragraph of this report.

If the government had no major federal financial assistance programs during the year under examination, the auditor should apply the guidance in chapter 21 of Audits of State and Local Governmental Units in order to satisfy the objectives of the Single Audit Act. When such guidance is applied, the four through seventh paragraphs of the auditor's report on internal controls used to administer federal financial assistance programs should be modified as follows:

Our study included all of the applicable control categories listed above. During the year ended December 31, 19X2, City of Example, Any State, had no major federal financial assistance programs and expended X percent of its total federal financial assistance under the following nonmajor federal financial assistance programs: [list appropriate nonmajor federal financial assistance programs]. With respect to internal control systems used in administering these nonmajor federal financial assistance programs...
Our study and evaluation was more limited than would be necessary to express an opinion on the internal control systems used in administering the federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the internal control systems used in administering the federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State. Further, we do not express an opinion on the internal control systems used in administering the major federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State.

Also, our audit, made in accordance with the standards mentioned above, would not necessarily disclose material weaknesses in the internal control systems used solely in administering nonmajor federal financial assistance programs.

Our study and evaluation included considering the types of errors and irregularities that could occur, determining the internal control procedures that should prevent or detect such errors and irregularities, determining whether the necessary procedures are prescribed and are being followed satisfactorily, and evaluating any weaknesses.

With respect to the internal control systems used solely in administering the other nonmajor federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State, our study and evaluation was limited to a preliminary review of the systems to obtain an understanding of the control environment and the flow of transactions through the accounting system. Our study and evaluation of the internal control systems used solely in administering these nonmajor federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State, did not extend beyond this preliminary review phase.

Our study and evaluation was more limited than would be necessary to express an opinion on the internal control systems used in administering the federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the internal control systems used in administering the federal financial assistance programs of City of Example, Any State.

Also, our audit, made in accordance with the standards mentioned above, would not necessarily disclose material weaknesses in the internal control systems, for which our study and evaluation was limited to a preliminary review of the systems, as discussed in the fifth paragraph of this report.
However, our study and evaluation and our audit disclosed the following conditions that we believe result in more than a relatively low risk that errors or irregularities in amounts that would be material to a federal financial assistance program may occur and not be detected within a timely period.* (A description of the conditions that have come to the auditor's attention would follow; if the study and evaluation and the audit disclose no material weaknesses in relation to a federal financial assistance program, this sentence should state, "However, our study and evaluation and our audit disclosed no condition that we believe to be a material weakness in relation to a federal financial assistance program of City of Example, Any State," and the following paragraph should be omitted.)

These conditions were considered in determining the nature, timing, and extent of the audit tests to be applied in (1) our audit of the 19XX general purpose financial statements and (2) our audit and review of City of Example, Any State, compliance with laws and regulations noncompliance with which we believe could have a material effect on the allowability of program expenditures for each major federal financial assistance program and nonmajor federal financial assistance programs. This report does not affect our reports on the general purpose financial statements and on City of Example, Any State, compliance with laws and regulations dated March 15, 19X3.

This report is intended solely for the use of management and [specify legislative or regulatory body] and should not be used for any other purpose. This restriction is not intended to limit the distribution of this report, which, upon acceptance by City of Example, Any State, is a matter of public record.

[Signature]

[Date]

*All material weaknesses that have come to the auditor's attention during the audit should be described. Though only material weaknesses in internal controls need be reported, the auditor may wish to report nonmaterial weaknesses to management. This may be accomplished in the auditor's letter to management or through some similar method of communication. If a letter to management is prepared, the auditor should refer to that communication in this report.

Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, states that well-developed findings concerning material weaknesses in internal controls generally consist of a statement of condition, the criteria, the effect, and the cause (see chapter 23 of Audits of State and Local Governmental Units for further explanation).

It is recognized that the auditor may not be able to fully develop all of these points for each material weakness found, given the scope and purpose of the control study. The auditor should attempt to identify the condition, criteria, effect, and cause to provide sufficient information to federal, state, and local officials to permit timely and proper corrective action. These findings may also serve as a basis for a federal agency's conducting or contracting for additional audit work.

Weaknesses identified relating to controls over nonmajor programs should be reported here or alternatively in a letter to management based on whether they are considered to be material or nonmaterial.
TECHNICAL HOTLINE
The AICPA Technical Information Service answers inquiries about specific audit or accounting problems.
Call Toll Free
(800) 223-4158 (Except New York)
(800) 522-5430 (New York Only)
This service is free to AICPA members.